Official Journal

L 337

of the European Union



English edition

Legislation

Volume 58 23 December 2015

Contents

I Legislative acts

REGULATIONS

DIRECTIVES

II Non-legislative acts

DECISIONS

(1) Text with EEA relevance



Acts whose titles are printed in light type are those relating to day-to-day management of agricultural matters, and are generally valid for a limited period.

The titles of all other acts are printed in bold type and preceded by an asterisk.

I

(Legislative acts)

REGULATIONS

REGULATION (EU) 2015/2365 OF THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND OF THE COUNCIL

of 25 November 2015

on transparency of securities financing transactions and of reuse and amending Regulation (EU) No 648/2012

(Text with EEA relevance)

THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND THE COUNCIL OF THE EUROPEAN UNION,

Having regard to the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, and in particular Article 114 thereof,

Having regard to the proposal from the European Commission,

After transmission of the draft legislative act to the national parliaments,

Having regard to the opinion of the European Central Bank (1),

Having regard to the opinion of the European Economic and Social Committee (2),

Having regard to the opinion of the Committee of Regions (3)

Acting in accordance with the ordinary legislative procedure (4),

Whereas:

(1) The global financial crisis that emerged in 2007-2008 has revealed excessive speculative activities, important regulatory gaps, ineffective supervision, opaque markets and overly complex products in the financial system. The Union has adopted a range of measures in order to render the banking system more solid and more stable, including strengthening capital requirements, rules on improved governance and supervision and resolution regimes, and to ensure that the financial system fulfils its role in directing capital towards the financing of the real economy. Progress made on the establishment of the banking union is also decisive in this context. However, the crisis has also highlighted the need to improve transparency and monitoring not only in the traditional banking sector but also in areas where bank-like credit intermediation known as 'shadow banking', takes place, the scale of which is alarming, having already been estimated to amount to close to half of the regulated banking system. Any shortcomings with regard to those activities, which are similar to those carried out by credit institutions, have the potential to affect the rest of the financial sector.

⁽¹⁾ OJ C 336, 26.9.2014, p. 5.

⁽²) OJ C 451, 16.12.2014, p. 59.

⁽³⁾ OJ C 271, 19.8.2014, p. 87.

⁽⁴⁾ Position of the European Parliament of 29 October 2015 (not yet published in the Official Journal) and decision of the Council of 16 November 2015.

- In the context of its work to curb shadow banking, the Financial Stability Board (FSB) and the European Systemic Risk Board (ESRB) established by Regulation (EU) No 1092/2010 of the European Parliament and of the Council (¹) have identified the risks posed by securities financing transactions (SFTs). SFTs allow the build-up of leverage, pro-cyclicality and interconnectedness in the financial markets. In particular, a lack of transparency in the use of SFTs has prevented regulators and supervisors as well as investors from correctly assessing and monitoring the respective bank-like risks and level of interconnectedness in the financial system in the period preceding and during the financial crisis. Against this background, on 29 August 2013, the FSB adopted the policy framework entitled 'Strengthening Oversight and Regulation of Shadow Banking' ('FSB Policy Framework') for addressing shadow banking risks in securities lending and repos, which was endorsed in September 2013 by the G20 Leaders.
- (3) On 14 October 2014, the FSB published a regulatory framework for haircuts on non-centrally cleared SFTs. In the absence of clearing, such operations raise major risks if they are not properly collateralised. While enhancing transparency in the reuse of client assets would be a first step towards facilitating counterparties' capacity to analyse and prevent risks, the FSB is due to complete its work, by 2016, on a set of recommendations on haircuts on non-centrally cleared SFTs to prevent excessive leveraging and mitigate concentration risk and default risk.
- (4) On 19 March 2012, the Commission published a Green Paper on Shadow Banking. Based on the extensive feedback received and taking into account international developments, the Commission issued, on 4 September 2013, a communication to the Council and the European Parliament entitled 'Shadow Banking Addressing New Sources of Risk in the Financial sector'. The Communication stressed that the complex and opaque nature of SFTs makes it difficult to identify counterparties and monitor risk concentration and also leads to the build-up of excessive leverage in the financial system.
- (5) A high-level expert group chaired by Erkki Liikanen adopted a report on reforming the structure of the Union banking sector in October 2012. It considered, among other things, the interaction between the traditional and the shadow banking systems. The report recognised the risks of shadow banking activities such as high leverage and pro-cyclicality, and it called for a reduction of the interconnectedness between banks and the shadow banking system, which had been a source of contagion in a system-wide banking crisis. The report also suggested certain structural measures to deal with remaining weaknesses in the Union banking sector.
- (6) Structural reforms of the Union banking system are dealt with in a proposal for a regulation of the European Parliament and of the Council on structural measures improving the resilience of EU credit institutions. However, imposing structural measures on banks could result in certain activities being shifted to less-regulated areas such as the shadow banking sector. That proposal should therefore be accompanied by the binding transparency and reporting requirements for SFTs laid down in this Regulation. Thus, the transparency rules laid down in this Regulation complement that proposal.
- This Regulation responds to the need to enhance the transparency of securities financing markets and thus of the financial system. In order to ensure equivalent conditions of competition and international convergence, this Regulation follows the FSB Policy Framework. It creates a Union framework under which details of SFTs can be efficiently reported to trade repositories and information on SFTs and total return swaps is disclosed to investors in collective investment undertakings. The definition of SFT in this Regulation does not include derivative contracts as defined in Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council (²). However, it includes transactions that are commonly referred to as liquidity swaps and collateral swaps, which do not fall under the definition of derivative contracts in Regulation (EU) No 648/2012. The need for international convergence is reinforced by the probability that, following structural reform of the Union banking sector, activities that are currently exercised by traditional banks might migrate to the shadow banking sector and encompass financial and non-financial entities. Therefore, even less transparency may arise for regulators and supervisors in respect of those activities, preventing them from obtaining a proper overview of the risks linked to SFTs. This would only aggravate already well established links between the regulated and the shadow banking sectors in particular markets.

⁽¹⁾ Regulation (EU) No 1092/2010 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 November 2010 on European Union macro-prudential oversight of the financial system and establishing a European Systemic Risk Board (OJ L 331, 15.12.2010, p. 1).

⁽²⁾ Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 4 July 2012 on OTC derivatives, central counterparties and trade repositories (OJ L 201, 27.7.2012, p. 1).

- (8) The evolution of market practices and technological developments enable market participants to use transactions other than SFTs as a source of funding, for liquidity and collateral management, as a yield-enhancement strategy, to cover short sales or for dividend tax arbitrage. Such transactions could have an equivalent economic effect and pose risks similar to SFTs, including pro-cyclicality brought about by fluctuating asset values and volatility; maturity or liquidity transformation stemming from financing long-term or illiquid assets through short-term or liquid assets; and financial contagion arising from interconnectedness of chains of transactions involving collateral reuse.
- (9) In order to respond to the issues raised by the FSB Policy Framework and the developments envisaged following structural reform of the Union banking sector, Member States are likely to adopt divergent national measures which could create obstacles to the smooth functioning of the internal market and be to the detriment of market participants and financial stability. In addition, the lack of harmonised transparency rules makes it difficult for national authorities to compare the micro-level data stemming from different Member States and thus to understand the real risks individual market participants pose to the system. It is therefore necessary to prevent such distortions and obstacles from arising in the Union. Consequently, the appropriate legal basis for this Regulation is Article 114 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union (TFEU), as interpreted in accordance with the consistent case-law of the Court of Justice of the European Union.
- (10) The new rules on transparency should therefore provide for the reporting of details regarding SFTs concluded by all market participants, whether they are financial or non-financial entities, including the composition of the collateral, whether the collateral is available for reuse or has been reused, the substitution of collateral at the end of the day and the haircuts applied. In order to minimise additional operational costs for market participants, the new rules and standards should build on pre-existing infrastructures, operational processes and formats which have been introduced with regard to reporting derivative contracts to trade repositories. In that context, the European Supervisory Authority (European Securities and Markets Authority) ('ESMA') established by Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 of the European Parliament and of the Council (¹) should, to the extent feasible and relevant, minimise overlaps and avoid inconsistencies between the technical standards adopted pursuant to this Regulation and those adopted pursuant to Article 9 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012. The legal framework laid down by this Regulation should, to the extent possible, be the same as that of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 in respect of the reporting of derivative contracts to trade repositories registered for that purpose. This should also enable trade repositories registered or recognised in accordance with that Regulation to fulfil the repository function assigned by this Regulation, if they comply with certain additional criteria, subject to completion of a simplified registration process.
- (11) In order to ensure consistency and effectiveness of ESMA's powers to impose penalties, the market participants that fall within the scope of this Regulation should, by reference to Regulation (EU) No 648/2012, be subject to the provisions regarding ESMA's powers as laid down in that Regulation as specified, in respect of the rules of procedure, by the delegated acts adopted pursuant to Article 64(7) of that Regulation.
- (12) Transactions with members of the European System of Central Banks (ESCB) should be exempted from the obligation to report SFTs to trade repositories. However, in order to ensure that regulators and supervisors obtain a proper overview of the risks linked to SFTs concluded by the entities they regulate or supervise, the relevant authorities and the members of the ESCB should cooperate closely. Such cooperation should enable regulators and supervisors to fulfil their respective responsibilities and mandates. Such cooperation should be confidential, and conditional on a justified request from the relevant competent authorities, and should only be provided with a view to enabling those authorities to fulfil their respective responsibilities having due regard to the principles and requirements of the independence of central banks and the performance by them of their functions as monetary authorities, including the performance of monetary, foreign exchange and financial stability policy operations which members of the ESCB are legally empowered to pursue. The members of the ESCB should be able to refuse to provide information where the transactions are entered into by them in the performance of their functions as monetary authorities. They should notify the requesting authority of any such refusal together with the justification therefor.
- (13) Information on the risks inherent in securities financing markets should be centrally stored, and easily and directly accessible by, inter alia, ESMA, the European Supervisory Authority (European Banking Authority)

⁽¹) Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 November 2010 establishing a European Supervisory Authority (European Securities and Markets Authority), amending Decision No 716/2009/EC and repealing Commission Decision 2009/77/EC (OJ L 331, 15.12.2010, p. 84).

EN

(EBA') established by Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010 of the European Parliament and of the Council (¹), the European Supervisory Authority (European Insurance and Occupational Pensions Authority) ('EIOPA') established by Regulation (EU) No 1094/2010 of the European Parliament and of the Council (²), the relevant competent authorities, the ESRB and the relevant central banks of the ESCB, including the European Central Bank (ECB) in carrying out its tasks within a single supervisory mechanism under Council Regulation (EU) No 1024/2013 (³), for the purpose of identification and monitoring of financial stability risks entailed by shadow banking activities of regulated and non-regulated entities. ESMA should take into consideration the technical standards adopted pursuant to Article 81 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 regulating trade repositories for derivative contracts and the future development of those technical standards when drawing up or proposing to revise the regulatory technical standards provided for in this Regulation. ESMA should also aim to ensure that the relevant competent authorities, the ESRB and the relevant central banks of the ESCB, including the ECB, have direct and immediate access to the information necessary to perform their duties, including to define and implement monetary policy and to perform oversight of financial market infrastructures. In order to ensure this, ESMA should set out the terms and conditions for access to such information in draft regulatory technical standards.

- (14) It is necessary to introduce provisions on the exchange of information between competent authorities and to strengthen the duties of assistance and cooperation which they owe each other. Due to increasing cross-border activity, competent authorities should provide each other with the relevant information for the exercise of their functions in order to ensure the effective enforcement of this Regulation, including in situations where infringements or suspected infringements may be of concern to authorities in two or more Member States. In the exchange of information, strict professional secrecy is needed to ensure the smooth transmission of that information and the protection of particular rights. Without prejudice to national criminal or tax law, the competent authorities, ESMA, bodies or natural or legal persons other than the competent authorities, which receive confidential information, should use it only in the performance of their duties and for the exercise of their functions. However, this should not prevent the exercise, in accordance with national law, of the functions of national bodies responsible for the prevention, investigation or correction of cases of maladministration.
- (15) SFTs are used extensively by managers of collective investment undertakings for efficient portfolio management. Such use can have a significant impact on the performance of those collective investment undertakings. SFTs can be used either to fulfil investment objectives or to enhance returns. Managers also make use of total return swaps which have effects equivalent to SFTs. SFTs and total return swaps are extensively used by managers of collective investment undertakings to get exposure to certain strategies or to enhance their returns. The use of SFTs and total return swaps could increase the general risk profile of the collective investment undertaking whereas their use is not properly disclosed to investors. It is crucial to ensure that investors in such collective investment undertakings are able to make informed choices and to assess the overall risk and reward profile of collective investment undertakings. When assessing SFTs and total return swaps, the collective investment undertaking should consider the substance of the transaction in addition to its legal form.
- (16) Investments made on the basis of incomplete or inaccurate information as regards a collective investment undertaking's investment strategy can result in significant investor losses. It is therefore essential that collective investment undertakings disclose all relevant detailed information linked to their use of SFTs and total return swaps. In addition, full transparency is especially relevant in the area of collective investment undertakings as the entirety of assets that are subject to SFTs and total return swaps are not owned by the managers of collective investment undertakings but by their investors. Full disclosure as regards SFTs and total return swaps is therefore an essential tool to safeguard against possible conflicts of interest.

⁽¹) Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 November 2010 establishing a European Supervisory Authority (European Banking Authority), amending Decision No 716/2009/EC and repealing Commission Decision 2009/78/EC (OJ L 331, 15.12.2010, p. 12).

⁽²⁾ Regulation (EU) No 1094/2010 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 November 2010 establishing a European Supervisory Authority (European Insurance and Occupational Pensions Authority), amending Decision No 716/2009/EC and repealing Commission Decision 2009/79/EC (OJ L 331, 15.12.2010, p. 48).

⁽³⁾ Council Regulation (EU) No 1024/2013 of 15 October 2013 conferring specific tasks on the European Central Bank concerning policies relating to the prudential supervision of credit institutions (OJ L 287, 29.10.2013, p. 63).

- (17) The new rules on transparency of SFTs and total return swaps are closely linked to Directives 2009/65/EC (¹) and 2011/61/EU (²) of the European Parliament and of the Council since those Directives form the legal framework governing the establishment, management and marketing of collective investment undertakings.
- (18) Collective investment undertakings may operate as undertakings for collective investment in transferable securities (UCITS) managed by UCITS management companies or by UCITS investment companies authorised under Directive 2009/65/EC or as alternative investment funds (AIFs) managed by alternative investment fund managers (AIFMs) authorised or registered under Directive 2011/61/EU. The new rules on transparency of SFTs and total return swaps introduced by this Regulation supplement, and should apply in addition to, the provisions of those Directives
- (19) In order to enable investors to become aware of the risks associated with the use of SFTs and total return swaps, managers of collective investment undertakings should include detailed information on any recourse they have to those techniques in periodical reports. The existing periodical reports that UCITS management companies or UCITS investment companies and AIFMs have to produce should be supplemented by the additional information on the use of SFTs and total return swaps. In further specifying the content of those periodical reports, ESMA should take into account the administrative burden and the specificities of different types of SFTs and total return swaps.
- (20) A collective investment undertaking's investment policy with respect to SFTs and total return swaps should be clearly disclosed in the pre-contractual documents, such as the prospectus for UCITS and the pre-contractual disclosure to investors for AIFs. This should ensure that investors understand and appreciate the inherent risks before they decide to invest in a particular UCITS or AIF.
- (21) Reuse of collateral provides liquidity and enables counterparties to reduce funding costs. However, it tends to create complex collateral chains between traditional banking and shadow banking, giving rise to financial stability risks. The lack of transparency on the extent to which financial instruments provided as collateral have been reused and the respective risks in the case of bankruptcy can undermine confidence in counterparties and magnify risks to financial stability.
- (22) In order to increase transparency of reuse, minimum information requirements should be imposed. Reuse should take place only with the express knowledge and consent of the providing counterparty. The exercise of a right to reuse should therefore be reflected in the securities account of the providing counterparty unless that account is governed by the law of a third country which provides for other appropriate means to reflect the reuse.
- (23) Although the scope of the rules concerning reuse in this Regulation is wider than that of Directive 2002/47/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council (³), this Regulation does not amend the scope of that Directive but should, rather, be read in addition to that Directive. The conditions subject to which counterparties have a right to reuse and to exercise that right should not in any way diminish the protection afforded to a title transfer financial collateral arrangement under Directive 2002/47/EC. Against that background, any infringement of the transparency requirements of reuse should not affect national law concerning the validity or effect of a transaction.
- This Regulation establishes strict information rules for counterparties on reuse which should not prejudice the application of sectorial rules adapted to specific actors, structures and situations. Therefore, the rules on reuse provided for in this Regulation should apply, for example, to collective investment undertakings and depositories or clients of investment firms only insofar as no more stringent rules on reuse are provided for in the legal framework for collective investment undertakings or for safeguarding of client assets constituting a *lex specialis* and taking precedence over the rules contained in this Regulation. In particular, this Regulation should be without prejudice to any rule under Union law or national law restricting the ability of counterparties to engage in reuse of financial instruments that are provided as collateral by counterparties or persons other than counterparties. The application of the reuse requirements should be deferred to six months after the date of entry into force of this Regulation in order to provide counterparties with sufficient time to adapt their outstanding collateral arrangements, including master agreements, and to ensure that new collateral arrangements comply with this Regulation.

⁽¹⁾ Directive 2009/65/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 13 July 2009 on the coordination of laws, regulations and administrative provisions relating to undertakings for collective investment in transferable securities (UCITS) (OJ L 302, 17.11.2009, p. 32)

⁽²⁾ Directive 2011/61/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 8 June 2011 on Alternative Investment Fund Managers and amending Directives 2003/41/EC and 2009/65/EC and Regulations (EC) No 1060/2009 and (EU) No 1095/2010 (O) L 174, 1 7 2011 p. 1)

⁽³⁾ Directive 2002/47/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 6 June 2002 on financial collateral arrangements (OJ L 168, 27.6.2002, p. 43).

- (25) In order to promote international consistency of terminology, the use of the term 'reuse' in this Regulation is in line with the FSB Policy Framework. This should not, however, lead to inconsistency within the Union *acquis* and, in particular, should be without prejudice to the meaning of the term 'reuse' employed in Directives 2009/65/EC and 2011/61/EU.
- (26) In order to ensure compliance by counterparties with the obligations deriving from this Regulation and that they are subject to similar treatment across the Union, Member States should ensure that competent authorities have the power to impose administrative sanctions and other administrative measures which are effective, proportionate and dissuasive. Therefore, administrative sanctions and other administrative measures laid down in this Regulation should satisfy certain essential requirements in relation to addressees, criteria to be taken into account when applying a sanction or measure, publication of sanctions or measures, key powers to impose sanctions and levels of administrative pecuniary sanctions. It is appropriate that sanctions and other measures established under Directives 2009/65/EC and 2011/61/EU apply to infringements of the transparency obligations relating to the collective investment undertakings under this Regulation.
- (27) The powers to impose sanctions conferred on competent authorities should be without prejudice to the exclusive competence of the ECB, pursuant to Article 4(1)(a) of Regulation (EU) No 1024/2013, to withdraw authorisations of credit institutions for prudential supervisory purposes.
- (28) Provisions in this Regulation regarding the application for registration of trade repositories and the withdrawal of registration do not affect the remedies provided for in Chapter V of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010.
- (29) Technical standards in the financial services sector should ensure consistent harmonisation and adequate protection of depositors, investors and consumers across the Union. As a body with highly specialised expertise, it is efficient and appropriate to entrust ESMA with the development of draft regulatory technical and implementing standards which do not involve policy choices. ESMA should ensure efficient administrative and reporting processes when drafting technical standards. The Commission should be empowered to adopt regulatory technical standards by means of delegated acts pursuant to Article 290 TFEU and in accordance with Articles 10 to 14 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 in the following areas: the details to be reported for different types of SFTs; the details of the application for registration or extension of the registration of a trade repository; the details of the procedures to be applied by trade repositories in order to verify the details of SFTs reported to them; the frequency and the details of publication of, the requirements for, and the access to, trade repositories' data; and, if necessary, the further specification of the content of the Annex.
- (30) The Commission should be empowered to adopt implementing technical standards developed by ESMA by means of implementing acts pursuant to Article 291 TFEU and in accordance with Article 15 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010 with regard to the format and frequency of the reports, the format of the application for registration or extension of the registration of a trade repository, as well as the procedures and forms for exchange of information on sanctions and other measures with ESMA.
- (31) The power to adopt acts in accordance with Article 290 TFEU should be delegated to the Commission in respect of amending the list of entities that are excluded from the scope of this Regulation and of the type of fees, the matters for which fees are due, the amount of the fees and the manner in which they are to be paid by trade repositories. It is of particular importance that the Commission carry out appropriate consultations during its preparatory work, including at expert level. The Commission, when preparing and drawing up delegated acts, should ensure a simultaneous, timely and appropriate transmission of relevant documents to the European Parliament and to the Council.
- (32) In order to ensure uniform conditions for the implementation of this Regulation, implementing powers should be conferred on the Commission to take decisions on the assessment of the rules of third countries for the purposes of recognising third-country trade repositories, and in order to avoid potentially duplicate or conflicting requirements. The assessment which forms the basis of decisions on equivalence of reporting requirements in a third country should not prejudice the right of a trade repository established in that third country and recognised by ESMA to provide reporting services to entities established in the Union, as a recognition decision should be independent of such an assessment for the purposes of an equivalence decision.
- Where an implementing act on equivalence is withdrawn, counterparties should automatically be subject again to all of the requirements laid down in this Regulation.
- Where appropriate, the Commission should cooperate with third-country authorities in order to explore mutually supportive solutions to ensure consistency between this Regulation and the requirements established by those third countries and thus avoid any possible duplication in this respect.

- (35) Since the objectives of this Regulation, namely enhancing the transparency of certain activities in financial markets such as the use of SFTs and reuse of collateral in order to enable the monitoring and identification of the corresponding risks, cannot be sufficiently achieved by the Member States but can rather, by reason of the scale and effects of this Regulation, be better achieved at Union level, the Union may adopt measures, in accordance with the principle of subsidiarity as set out in Article 5 of the Treaty on European Union. In accordance with the principle of proportionality as set out in that Article, this Regulation does not go beyond what is necessary in order to achieve those objectives.
- (36) This Regulation respects the fundamental rights and observes the principles recognised in the Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union, in particular the right to the protection of personal data, the right to respect for private and family life, the rights of the defence and the principle of *ne bis in idem*, the freedom to conduct a business, the right to property, the right to an effective remedy and to a fair trial. This Regulation must be applied according to those rights and principles.
- (37) The European Data Protection Supervisor was consulted in accordance with Article 28(2) of Regulation (EC) No 45/2001 of the European Parliament and of the Council (¹) and delivered an opinion on 11 July 2014 (²).
- (38) Any exchange or transmission of personal data by competent authorities of the Member States or by trade repositories should be undertaken in accordance with the rules on the transfer of personal data as laid down in Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council (3). Any exchange or transmission of personal data by ESMA, EBA or EIOPA should be carried out in accordance with the rules on the transfer of personal data as laid down in Regulation (EC) No 45/2001.
- (39) With the assistance of ESMA, the Commission should monitor and prepare reports to the European Parliament and to the Council on the international application of the reporting obligation laid down in this Regulation. The time provided for submission of the Commission reports should allow for the prior effective application of this Regulation.
- (40) Following the outcome of the work carried out by relevant international fora, and with the assistance of ESMA, EBA and the ESRB, the Commission should submit a report to the European Parliament and to the Council on progress in international efforts to mitigate the risks associated with SFTs, including the FSB recommendations for haircuts on non-centrally cleared SFTs, and on the appropriateness of those recommendations for Union markets.
- (41) The application of the transparency requirements laid down in this Regulation should be deferred in order to provide trade repositories with sufficient time to apply for the authorisation and recognition of their activities provided for in this Regulation, and counterparties and collective investment undertakings with sufficient time to comply with those requirements. In particular, it is appropriate to defer the application of additional transparency requirements for collective investment undertakings, taking into account the Guidelines for competent authorities and UCITS management companies issued by ESMA on 18 December 2012 which lay down an optional framework for UCITS management companies regarding disclosure obligations and the need to reduce the administrative burden of managers of collective investment undertakings. In order to ensure the effective implementation of the reporting of SFTs, a phase-in of the application of the requirements by type of counterparty is necessary. Such an approach should take into account the effective ability of the counterparty to comply with the reporting obligations laid down in this Regulation.
- (42) The new uniform rules on the transparency of SFTs and certain over-the-counter (OTC) derivatives, namely total return swaps, laid down in this Regulation are closely linked to the rules laid down in Regulation (EU) No 648/2012, as those OTC derivatives fall within the scope of the reporting requirements laid down in that Regulation. In order to ensure a coherent scope of both sets of transparency and reporting requirements, a clear delineation between OTC derivatives and exchange-traded derivatives is needed irrespective of whether those contracts are traded in the Union or in third-country markets. The definition of OTC derivatives in

⁽¹⁾ Regulation (EC) No 45/2001 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 18 December 2000 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data by the Community institutions and bodies and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 8, 12.1.2001, p. 1).

⁽²⁾ OJ C 328, 20.9.2014, p. 3.

⁽³⁾ Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).

Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 should therefore be amended in order to ensure that the same type of derivatives contracts are identified as either OTC derivatives or exchange-traded derivatives irrespective of whether those contracts are traded in the Union or in third-country markets.

(43) Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 should therefore be amended accordingly,

HAVE ADOPTED THIS REGULATION:

CHAPTER I

SUBJECT MATTER, SCOPE AND DEFINITIONS

Article 1

Subject matter

This Regulation lays down rules on the transparency of securities financing transactions (SFTs) and of reuse.

Article 2

Scope

- 1. This Regulation applies to:
- (a) a counterparty to an SFT that is established:
 - (i) in the Union, including all its branches irrespective of where they are located;
 - (ii) in a third country, if the SFT is concluded in the course of the operations of a branch in the Union of that counterparty;
- (b) management companies of undertakings for collective investment in transferable securities (UCITS) and UCITS investment companies in accordance with Directive 2009/65/EC;
- (c) managers of alternative investment funds (AIFMs) authorised in accordance with Directive 2011/61/EU;
- (d) a counterparty engaging in reuse that is established:
 - (i) in the Union, including all its branches irrespective of where they are located;
 - (ii) in a third country, where either:
 - the reuse is effected in the course of the operations of a branch in the Union of that counterparty, or
 - the reuse concerns financial instruments provided under a collateral arrangement by a counterparty established in the Union or a branch in the Union of a counterparty established in a third country.
- 2. Articles 4 and 15 do not apply to:
- (a) members of the European System of Central Banks (ESCB), other Member States' bodies performing similar functions, and other Union public bodies charged with, or intervening in, the management of the public debt;
- (b) the Bank for International Settlements.

- Article 4 does not apply to transactions to which a member of the ESCB is a counterparty.
- The Commission shall be empowered to adopt delegated acts in accordance with Article 30 to amend the list set out in paragraph 2 of this Article.

To that end and before adopting such delegated acts, the Commission shall present to the European Parliament and to the Council a report assessing the international treatment of central banks and of public bodies charged with or intervening in the management of the public debt.

That report shall include a comparative analysis of the treatment of central banks and of those bodies within the legal framework of a number of third countries. Provided that the report concludes, in particular with regard to the comparative analysis and potential effects, that the exemption of the monetary responsibilities of those third-country central banks and bodies from Article 15 is necessary, the Commission shall adopt a delegated act adding them to the list set out in paragraph 2 of this Article.

Article 3

Definitions

For purposes of this Regulation, the following definitions apply:

- (1) 'trade repository' means a legal person that centrally collects and maintains the records of SFTs;
- (2) 'counterparties' means financial counterparties and non-financial counterparties;
- (3) 'financial counterparty' means:
 - (a) an investment firm authorised in accordance with Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council (1);
 - (b) a credit institution authorised in accordance with Directive 2013/36/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council (2) or with Regulation (EU) No 1024/2013;
 - (c) an insurance undertaking or a reinsurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 2009/138/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council (3);
 - (d) a UCITS and, where relevant, its management company, authorised in accordance with Directive 2009/65/EC;
 - (e) an AIF managed by AIFMs authorised or registered in accordance with Directive 2011/61/EU;
 - (f) an institution for occupational retirement provision authorised or registered in accordance with Directive 2003/41/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council (4);
 - (g) a central counterparty authorised in accordance with Regulation (EU) No 648/2012;

⁽¹⁾ Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 15 May 2014 on markets in financial instruments and

amending Directive 2002/92/EC and Directive 2011/61/EU (OJ L 173, 12.6.2014, p. 349).

Directive 2013/36/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on access to the activity of credit institutions and the prudential supervision of credit institutions and investment firms, amending Directive 2002/87/EC and repealing Directives

^{2006/48/}EC and 2006/49/EC (OJ L 176, 27.6.2013, p. 338).

(3) Directive 2009/138/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 November 2009 on the taking-up and pursuit of the business of Insurance and Reinsurance (Solvency II) (OJ L 335, 17.12.2009, p. 1).

⁽⁴⁾ Directive 2003/41/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 3 June 2003 on the activities and supervision of institutions for occupational retirement provision (OJ L 235, 23.9.2003, p. 10).

- (h) a central securities depository authorised in accordance with Regulation (EU) No 909/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council (¹);
- (i) a third-country entity which would require authorisation or registration in accordance with the legislative acts referred to in points (a) to (h) if it were established in the Union;
- (4) 'non-financial counterparty' means an undertaking established in the Union or in a third country other than the entities referred to in point (3);
- (5) 'established' means:
 - (a) if the counterparty is a natural person, where it has its head office;
 - (b) if the counterparty is a legal person, where it has its registered office;
 - (c) if the counterparty has, under its national law, no registered office, where it has its head office;
- (6) 'branch' means a place of business other than the head office which is part of a counterparty and which has no legal personality;
- (7) 'securities or commodities lending' or 'securities or commodities borrowing' means a transaction by which a counterparty transfers securities or commodities subject to a commitment that the borrower will return equivalent securities or commodities on a future date or when requested to do so by the transferor, that transaction being considered as securities or commodities lending for the counterparty transferring the securities or commodities and being considered as securities or commodities borrowing for the counterparty to which they are transferred;
- (8) 'buy-sell back transaction' or 'sell-buy back transaction' means a transaction by which a counterparty buys or sells securities, commodities, or guaranteed rights relating to title to securities or commodities, agreeing, respectively, to sell or to buy back securities, commodities or such guaranteed rights of the same description at a specified price on a future date, that transaction being a buy-sell back transaction for the counterparty buying the securities, commodities or guaranteed rights, and a sell-buy back transaction for the counterparty selling them, such buy-sell back transaction or sell-buy back transaction not being governed by a repurchase agreement or by a reverse-repurchase agreement within the meaning of point (9);
- (9) 'repurchase transaction' means a transaction governed by an agreement by which a counterparty transfers securities, commodities, or guaranteed rights relating to title to securities or commodities where that guarantee is issued by a recognised exchange which holds the rights to the securities or commodities and the agreement does not allow a counterparty to transfer or pledge a particular security or commodity to more than one counterparty at a time, subject to a commitment to repurchase them, or substituted securities or commodities of the same description at a specified price on a future date specified, or to be specified, by the transferor, being a repurchase agreement for the counterparty selling the securities or commodities and a reverse repurchase agreement for the counterparty buying them:
- (10) 'margin lending transaction' means a transaction in which a counterparty extends credit in connection with the purchase, sale, carrying or trading of securities, but not including other loans that are secured by collateral in the form of securities;
- (11) 'securities financing transaction' or 'SFT' means:
 - (a) a repurchase transaction;

⁽¹) Regulation (EU) No 909/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 July 2014 on improving securities settlement in the European Union and on central securities depositories and amending Directives 98/26/EC and 2014/65/EU and Regulation (EU) No 236/2012 (OJ L 257, 28.8.2014, p. 1).

- (b) securities or commodities lending and securities or commodities borrowing;
- (c) a buy-sell back transaction or sell-buy back transaction;
- (d) a margin lending transaction;
- (12) 'reuse' means the use by a receiving counterparty, in its own name and on its own account or on the account of another counterparty, including any natural person, of financial instruments received under a collateral arrangement, such use comprising transfer of title or exercise of a right of use in accordance with Article 5 of Directive 2002/47/EC but not including the liquidation of a financial instrument in the event of default of the providing counterparty;
- (13) 'title transfer collateral arrangement' means a title transfer financial collateral arrangement as defined in point (b) of Article 2(1) of Directive 2002/47/EC concluded between counterparties to secure any obligation;
- (14) 'security collateral arrangement' means a security financial collateral arrangement as defined in point (c) of Article 2(1) of Directive 2002/47/EC concluded between counterparties to secure any obligation;
- (15) 'collateral arrangement' means a title transfer collateral arrangement and security collateral arrangement;
- (16) 'financial instrument' means a financial instrument as defined in point (15) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU;
- (17) 'commodity' means a commodity as defined in point (1) of Article 2 of Commission Regulation (EC) No 1287/2006 (1);
- (18) 'total return swap' means a derivative contract as defined in point (7) of Article 2 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 in which one counterparty transfers the total economic performance, including income from interest and fees, gains and losses from price movements, and credit losses, of a reference obligation to another counterparty.

CHAPTER II

TRANSPARENCY OF SFTS

Article 4

Reporting obligation and safeguarding in respect of SFTs

1. Counterparties to SFTs shall report the details of any SFT they have concluded, as well as any modification or termination thereof, to a trade repository registered in accordance with Article 5 or recognised in accordance with Article 19. Those details shall be reported no later than the working day following the conclusion, modification or termination of the transaction.

The reporting obligation laid down in the first subparagraph shall apply to SFTs which:

- (a) were concluded before the relevant date of application referred to in point (a) of Article 33(2) and remain outstanding on that date, if:
 - (i) the remaining maturity of those SFTs on that date exceeds 180 days; or
 - (ii) those SFTs have an open maturity and remain outstanding 180 days after that date;

⁽¹⁾ Commission Regulation (EC) No 1287/2006 of 10 August 2006 implementing Directive 2004/39/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council as regards recordkeeping obligations for investment firms, transaction reporting, market transparency, admission of financial instruments to trading, and defined terms for the purposes of that Directive (OJ L 241, 2.9.2006, p. 1).

(b) are concluded on or after the relevant date of application referred to in point (a) of Article 33(2).

The SFTs referred to in point (a) of the second subparagraph shall be reported within 190 days of the relevant date of application referred to in point (a) of Article 33(2).

- 2. A counterparty which is subject to the reporting obligation may delegate the reporting of the details of SFTs.
- 3. Where a financial counterparty concludes an SFT with a non-financial counterparty which on its balance sheet dates does not exceed the limits of at least two of the three criteria laid down in Article 3(3) of Directive 2013/34/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council (1), the financial counterparty shall be responsible for reporting on behalf of both counterparties.

Where a UCITS managed by a management company is the counterparty to SFTs, the management company shall be responsible for reporting on behalf of that UCITS.

Where an AIF is the counterparty to SFTs, its AIFM shall be responsible for reporting on behalf of that AIF.

- 4. Counterparties shall keep a record of any SFT that they have concluded, modified or terminated for at least five years following the termination of the transaction.
- 5. Where a trade repository is not available to record the details of SFTs, counterparties shall ensure that those details are reported to the European Supervisory Authority (European Securities and Markets Authority) (ESMA').

In those cases, ESMA shall ensure that all of the relevant entities referred to in Article 12(2) have access to all of the details of SFTs they need to fulfil their respective responsibilities and mandates.

- 6. In respect of information received under this Article, trade repositories and ESMA shall respect the relevant provisions on confidentiality, integrity and protection of information and shall comply with the obligations set out in particular in Article 80 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012. For the purposes of this Article, references in Article 80 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 to Article 9 thereof and to 'derivative contracts' shall be construed as references to this Article and to 'SFTs' respectively.
- 7. A counterparty that reports the details of an SFT to a trade repository or to ESMA, or an entity that reports such details on behalf of a counterparty shall not be considered to infringe any restriction on disclosure of information imposed by contract or by any legislative, regulatory or administrative provision.
- 8. No liability resulting from that disclosure shall lie with the reporting entity or its directors or employees.
- 9. In order to ensure consistent application of this Article and in order to ensure consistency with the reporting made under Article 9 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 and internationally agreed standards, ESMA shall, in close cooperation with, and taking into account the needs of, the ESCB, develop draft regulatory technical standards specifying the details of the reports referred to in paragraphs 1 and 5 of this Article for the different types of SFTs that shall include at least:
- (a) the parties to the SFT and, where different, the beneficiary of the rights and obligations arising therefrom;
- (b) the principal amount; the currency; the assets used as collateral and their type, quality, and value; the method used to provide collateral; whether collateral is available for reuse; in cases where the collateral is distinguishable from other assets, whether it has been reused; any substitution of the collateral; the repurchase rate, lending fee or margin lending rate; any haircut; the value date; the maturity date; the first callable date; and the market segment;

⁽¹⁾ Directive 2013/34/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on the annual financial statements, consolidated financial statements and related reports of certain types of undertakings, amending Directive 2006/43/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council and repealing Council Directives 78/660/EEC and 83/349/EEC (OJ L 182, 29.6.2013, p. 19).

- (c) depending on the SFT, details of the following:
 - (i) cash collateral reinvestment;
 - (ii) securities or commodities being lent or borrowed.

In developing those draft technical standards, ESMA shall take into account the technical specificities of pools of assets and shall provide for the possibility of reporting position level collateral data where appropriate.

ESMA shall submit those draft regulatory technical standards to the Commission by 13 January 2017.

Power is delegated to the Commission to adopt the regulatory technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Articles 10 to 14 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010.

10. In order to ensure uniform conditions of application of paragraph 1 of this Article and, to the extent feasible, consistency with the reporting pursuant to Article 9 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 and harmonisation of formats between trade repositories, ESMA shall, in close cooperation with, and taking into account the needs of, the ESCB, develop draft implementing technical standards specifying the format and frequency of the reports referred to in paragraphs 1 and 5 of this Article for the different types of SFTs.

The format shall include, in particular:

- (a) global legal entity identifiers (LEIs), or pre-LEIs until the global legal entity identifier system is fully implemented;
- (b) international securities identification numbers (ISINs); and
- (c) unique trade identifiers.

In developing those draft technical standards, ESMA shall take into account international developments and standards agreed at Union or global level.

ESMA shall submit those draft implementing technical standards to the Commission by 13 January 2017.

Power is conferred on the Commission to adopt the implementing technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Article 15 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010.

CHAPTER III

REGISTRATION AND SUPERVISION OF A TRADE REPOSITORY

Article 5

Registration of a trade repository

- 1. A trade repository shall register with ESMA for the purposes of Article 4 under the conditions and the procedure set out in this Article.
- 2. To be eligible to be registered under this Article, a trade repository shall be a legal person established in the Union, apply procedures to verify the completeness and correctness of the details reported to it under Article 4(1), and meet the requirements laid down in Articles 78, 79 and 80 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012. For the purposes of this Article, references in Articles 78 and 80 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 to Article 9 thereof shall be construed as references to Article 4 of this Regulation.
- 3. The registration of a trade repository shall be effective for the entire territory of the Union.

- 4. A registered trade repository shall comply at all times with the conditions for registration. A trade repository shall, without undue delay, notify ESMA of any material changes to the conditions for registration.
- 5. A trade repository shall submit to ESMA either of the following:
- (a) an application for registration;
- (b) an application for an extension of registration for the purposes of Article 4 of this Regulation in the case of a trade repository already registered under Title VI, Chapter 1 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012.
- 6. ESMA shall assess whether the application is complete within 20 working days of receipt of the application.

Where the application is not complete, ESMA shall set a deadline by which the trade repository is to provide additional information.

After assessing an application as complete, ESMA shall notify the trade repository accordingly.

- 7. In order to ensure consistent application of this Article, ESMA shall develop draft regulatory technical standards specifying the details of all of the following:
- (a) the procedures referred to in paragraph 2 of this Article and which are to be applied by trade repositories in order to verify the completeness and correctness of the details reported to them under Article 4(1);
- (b) the application for registration referred to in point (a) of paragraph 5;
- (c) a simplified application for an extension of registration referred to in point (b) of paragraph 5 in order to avoid duplicate requirements.

ESMA shall submit those draft regulatory technical standards to the Commission by 13 January 2017.

Power is delegated to the Commission to adopt the regulatory technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Articles 10 to 14 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010.

- 8. In order to ensure uniform conditions of application of paragraphs 1 and 2, ESMA shall develop draft implementing technical standards specifying the format of both of the following:
- (a) the application for registration referred to in point (a) of paragraph 5;
- (b) the application for an extension of registration referred to in point (b) of paragraph 5.

With regard to point (b) of the first subparagraph, ESMA shall develop a simplified format to avoid duplicate procedures.

ESMA shall submit those draft implementing technical standards to the Commission by 13 January 2017.

Power is conferred on the Commission to adopt the implementing technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Article 15 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010.

Notification of and consultation with competent authorities prior to registration or extension of registration

- 1. Where a trade repository applies for registration or for an extension of registration and is an entity authorised or registered by a competent authority in the Member State where it is established, ESMA shall, without undue delay, notify and consult that competent authority prior to the registration of the trade repository.
- 2. ESMA and the relevant competent authority shall exchange all information that is necessary for the registration, or the extension of registration, of the trade repository as well as for the supervision of the entity's compliance with the conditions of its registration or authorisation in the Member State where it is established.

Article 7

Examination of the application

- 1. ESMA shall, within 40 working days of the notification referred to in Article 5(6), examine the application for registration, or for an extension of registration, based on the compliance of the trade repository with this Chapter and shall adopt a fully reasoned decision accepting or refusing registration or an extension of registration.
- 2. A decision issued by ESMA pursuant to paragraph 1 shall take effect on the fifth working day following its adoption.

Article 8

Notification of ESMA decisions relating to registration or extension of registration

1. Where ESMA adopts a decision as referred to in Article 7(1) or withdraws the registration as referred to in Article 10(1), it shall notify the trade repository within five working days with a fully reasoned explanation for its decision.

ESMA shall, without undue delay, notify the competent authority as referred to in Article 6(1) of its decision.

- 2. ESMA shall communicate any decision taken in accordance with paragraph 1 to the Commission.
- 3. ESMA shall publish on its website a list of trade repositories registered in accordance with this Regulation. That list shall be updated within five working days of the adoption of a decision under paragraph 1.

Article 9

Powers of ESMA

- 1. The powers conferred on ESMA in accordance with Articles 61 to 68, 73 and 74 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012, in conjunction with Annexes I and II thereto, shall also be exercised with respect to this Regulation. References to Article 81(1) and (2) of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 in Annex I to that Regulation shall be construed as references to Article 12(1) and (2) of this Regulation respectively.
- 2. The powers conferred on ESMA or any official of or other person authorised by ESMA by Articles 61, 62 and 63 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 shall not be used to require the disclosure of information or documents which are subject to legal privilege.

Article 10

Withdrawal of registration

- 1. Without prejudice to Article 73 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012, ESMA shall withdraw the registration of a trade repository where the trade repository:
- (a) expressly renounces the registration or has provided no services for the preceding six months;

- (b) obtained the registration by making false statements or by other irregular means;
- (c) no longer meets the conditions under which it was registered.
- 2. ESMA shall, without undue delay, notify the relevant competent authority referred to in Article 6(1) of a decision to withdraw the registration of a trade repository.
- 3. The competent authority of a Member State in which the trade repository performs its services and activities and which considers that one of the conditions referred to in paragraph 1 has been met, may request ESMA to examine whether the conditions for the withdrawal of registration of the trade repository concerned are met. Where ESMA decides not to withdraw the registration of the trade repository concerned, it shall provide full reasons for its decision.
- 4. The competent authority referred to in paragraph 3 of this Article shall be the authority designated under points (a) and (b) of Article 16(1) of this Regulation.

Supervisory fees

1. ESMA shall charge the trade repositories fees in accordance with this Regulation and in accordance with the delegated acts adopted pursuant to paragraph 2 of this Article. Those fees shall be proportionate to the turnover of the trade repository concerned and fully cover ESMA's necessary expenditure relating to the registration, recognition and supervision of trade repositories as well as the reimbursement of any costs that the competent authorities may incur as a result of any delegation of tasks pursuant to Article 9(1) of this Regulation. In so far as Article 9(1) of this Regulation refers to Article 74 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012, references to Article 72(3) of that Regulation shall be construed as references to paragraph 2 of this Article.

Where a trade repository has already been registered under Title VI, Chapter 1, of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012, the fees referred to in the first subparagraph of this paragraph shall only be adjusted to reflect additional necessary expenditure and costs relating to the registration, recognition and supervision of trade repositories pursuant to this Regulation.

2. The Commission shall be empowered to adopt a delegated act in accordance with Article 30 to specify further the type of fees, the matters for which fees are due, the amount of the fees and the manner in which they are to be paid.

Article 12

Transparency and availability of data held in a trade repository

- 1. A trade repository shall regularly, and in an easily accessible way, publish aggregate positions by type of SFTs reported to it.
- 2. A trade repository shall collect and maintain the details of SFTs and shall ensure that the following entities have direct and immediate access to these details to enable them to fulfil their respective responsibilities and mandates:
- (a) ESMA;
- (b) the European Supervisory Authority (European Banking Authority) ('EBA');
- (c) the European Supervisory Authority (European Insurance and Occupational Pensions Authority) ('EIOPA');
- (d) the ESRB;
- (e) the competent authority supervising the trading venues of the reported transactions;
- (f) the relevant members of the ESCB, including the European Central Bank (ECB) in carrying out its tasks within a single supervisory mechanism under Regulation (EU) No 1024/2013;

- (g) the relevant authorities of a third country in respect of which an implementing act pursuant to Article 19(1) has been adopted;
- (h) supervisory authorities designated under Article 4 of Directive 2004/25/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council (¹);
- (i) the relevant Union securities and market authorities whose respective supervisory responsibilities and mandates cover transactions, markets, participants and assets which fall within the scope of this Regulation;
- (j) the Agency for the Cooperation of Energy Regulators established by Regulation (EC) No 713/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council (²);
- (k) the resolution authorities designated under Article 3 of Directive 2014/59/EU of the European Parliament and the Council (³);
- (l) the Single Resolution Board established by Regulation (EU) No 806/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council (4);
- (m) the authorities referred to in Article 16(1).
- 3. In order to ensure consistent application of this Article, ESMA shall, in close cooperation with the ESCB and taking into account the needs of the entities referred to in paragraph 2, develop draft regulatory technical standards specifying:
- (a) the frequency and the details of the aggregate positions referred to in paragraph 1 and the details of SFTs referred to in paragraph 2;
- (b) the operational standards required, to allow the timely, structured and comprehensive:
 - (i) collection of data by trade repositories;
 - (ii) aggregation and comparison of data across repositories;
- (c) the details of the information to which the entities referred to in paragraph 2 are to have access, taking into account their mandate and their specific needs;
- (d) the terms and conditions under which the entities referred to in paragraph 2 are to have direct and immediate access to data held in trade repositories.

Those draft regulatory technical standards shall ensure that the information published under paragraph 1 does not enable the identification of a party to any SFT.

⁽¹⁾ Directive 2004/25/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 April 2004 on takeover bids (OJ L 142, 30.4.2004, p. 12)

⁽²⁾ Regulation (EC) No 713/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 13 July 2009 establishing an Agency for the Cooperation of Energy Regulators (OJ L 211, 14.8.2009, p. 1).

⁽³⁾ Directive 2014/59/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 15 May 2014 establishing a framework for the recovery and resolution of credit institutions and investment firms and amending Council Directive 82/891/EEC, and Directive 2001/24/EC, 2002/47/EC, 2004/25/EC, 2005/56/EC, 2007/36/EC, 2011/35/EU, 2012/30/EU and 2013/36/EU, and Regulations (EU) No 1093/2010 and (EU) No 648/2012, of the European Parliament and of the Council (OJ L 173, 12.6.2014, p. 190).

⁽⁴⁾ Regulation (EU) No 806/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 15 July 2014 establishing uniform rules and a uniform procedure for the resolution of credit institutions and certain investment firms in the framework of a Single Resolution Mechanism and a Single Resolution Fund and amending Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010 (OJ L 225, 30.7.2014, p. 1).

ESMA shall submit those draft regulatory technical standards to the Commission by 13 January 2017.

Power is delegated to the Commission to adopt the regulatory technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Articles 10 to 14 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010.

CHAPTER IV

TRANSPARENCY TOWARDS INVESTORS

Article 13

Transparency of collective investment undertakings in periodical reports

- 1. UCITS management companies, UCITS investment companies, and AIFMs shall inform investors on the use they make of SFTs and total return swaps in the following manner:
- (a) for UCITS management companies or UCITS investment companies in the half-yearly and annual reports referred to in Article 68 of Directive 2009/65/EC;
- (b) for AIFMs in the annual report referred to in Article 22 of Directive 2011/61/EU.
- 2. The information on SFTs and total return swaps shall include the data provided for in Section A of the Annex.
- 3. In order to ensure uniform disclosure of data but also to take account of the specificities of different types of SFTs and total return swaps, ESMA may, taking into account the requirements laid down in Directives 2009/65/EC and 2011/61/EU as well as evolving market practices, develop draft regulatory technical standards further specifying the content of Section A of the Annex.

Power is delegated to the Commission to adopt the regulatory technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Articles 10 to 14 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010.

Article 14

Transparency of collective investment undertakings in pre-contractual documents

- 1. The UCITS prospectus referred to in Article 69 of Directive 2009/65/EC, and the disclosure by AIFMs to investors referred to in Article 23(1) and (3) of Directive 2011/61/EU shall specify the SFT and total return swaps which UCITS management companies or UCITS investment companies, and AIFMs respectively, are authorised to use and include a clear statement that those transactions and instruments are used.
- 2. The prospectus and the disclosure to investors referred to in paragraph 1 shall include the data provided for in Section B of the Annex.
- 3. In order to reflect evolving market practices or to ensure uniform disclosure of data, ESMA may, taking into account the requirements laid down in Directives 2009/65/EC and 2011/61/EU, develop draft regulatory technical standards further specifying the content of Section B of the Annex.

In preparing the draft regulatory technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph, ESMA shall take into account the need to allow for a sufficient time before their application.

Power is delegated to the Commission to adopt the regulatory technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Articles 10 to 14 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010.

CHAPTER V

TRANSPARENCY OF REUSE

Article 15

Reuse of financial instruments received under a collateral arrangement

- 1. Any right of counterparties to reuse financial instruments received as collateral shall be subject to at least both of the following conditions:
- (a) the providing counterparty has been duly informed in writing by the receiving counterparty of the risks and consequences that may be involved in one of the following:
 - (i) granting consent to a right of use of collateral provided under a security collateral arrangement in accordance with Article 5 of Directive 2002/47/EC;
 - (ii) concluding a title transfer collateral arrangement;
- (b) the providing counterparty has granted its prior express consent, as evidenced by a signature, in writing or in a legally equivalent manner, of the providing counterparty to a security collateral arrangement, the terms of which provide a right of use in accordance with Article 5 of Directive 2002/47/EC, or has expressly agreed to provide collateral by way of a title transfer collateral arrangement.

With regard to point (a) of the first subparagraph, the providing counterparty shall at least be informed in writing of the risks and consequences that may arise in the event of the default of the receiving counterparty.

- 2. Any exercise by counterparties of their right to reuse shall be subject to at least both of the following conditions:
- (a) reuse is undertaken in accordance with the terms specified in the collateral arrangement referred to in point (b) of paragraph 1;
- (b) the financial instruments received under a collateral arrangement are transferred from the account of the providing counterparty.

By way of derogation from point (b) of the first subparagraph, where a counterparty to a collateral arrangement is established in a third country and the account of the counterparty providing the collateral is maintained in and subject to the law of a third country, the reuse shall be evidenced either by a transfer from the account of the providing counterparty or by other appropriate means.

- 3. This Article is without prejudice to stricter sectoral legislation, in particular to Directives 2009/65/EC and 2014/65/EU, and to national law that aims to ensure a higher level of protection for providing counterparties.
- 4. This Article shall not affect national law concerning the validity or effect of a transaction.

CHAPTER VI

SUPERVISION AND COMPETENT AUTHORITIES

Article 16

Designation and powers of competent authorities

1. For the purpose of this Regulation, competent authorities shall comprise the following:

- (a) for financial counterparties, competent authorities or national competent authorities within the meaning of Regulations (EU) No 648/2012, (EU) No 1024/2013 and (EU) No 909/2014 and of Directives 2003/41/EC, 2009/65/EC, 2011/61/EU, 2013/36/EU and 2014/65/EU, and the supervisory authorities within the meaning of Directive 2009/138/EC;
- (b) for non-financial counterparties, the competent authorities designated in accordance with Article 10(5) of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012;
- (c) for the purpose of Articles 13 and 14 of this Regulation, concerning UCITS management companies and UCITS investment companies, the competent authorities designated in accordance with Article 97 of Directive 2009/65/EC;
- (d) for the purpose of Articles 13 and 14 of this Regulation, concerning AIFMs, the competent authorities designated in accordance with Article 44 of Directive 2011/61/EU.
- 2. The competent authorities shall exercise the powers conferred on them by the provisions referred to in paragraph 1 and shall supervise compliance with the obligations laid down in this Regulation.
- 3. The competent authorities referred to in points (c) and (d) of paragraph 1 of this Article shall monitor UCITS management companies, UCITS investment companies and AIFMs established in their territories to verify that they do not use SFTs and total return swaps, unless they comply with Articles 13 and 14.

Cooperation between competent authorities

- 1. The competent authorities referred to in Article 16 and ESMA shall cooperate closely with each other and exchange information for the purpose of carrying out their duties pursuant to this Regulation, in particular in order to identify and remedy infringements of this Regulation.
- 2. A competent authority may refuse to act on a request to cooperate and exchange information in accordance with paragraph 1 only in either of the following exceptional circumstances:
- (a) where judicial proceedings have already been initiated in respect of the same actions and against the same persons before the authorities of the Member State of the competent authority receiving the request; or
- (b) where a final judgment has already been delivered in relation to such persons for the same actions in the Member State of the competent authority receiving the request.

In the case of such a refusal, the competent authority shall notify the requesting authority and ESMA accordingly, providing as detailed information as possible.

3. The entities referred to in Article 12(2) and the relevant members of ESCB shall cooperate closely in accordance with the conditions laid down in this paragraph.

Such cooperation shall be confidential and conditional upon a justified request from the relevant competent authorities, and only with a view to enabling those authorities to fulfil their respective responsibilities.

Notwithstanding the first and second subparagraphs the members of the ESCB may refuse to provide information where the transactions are entered into by them in the performance of their functions as monetary authorities.

In the case of a refusal as referred to in the third subparagraph, the relevant member of the ESCB shall notify the requesting authority of that refusal together with the justification therefor.

Professional secrecy

- 1. Any confidential information received, exchanged or transmitted pursuant to this Regulation shall be subject to the conditions of professional secrecy laid down in paragraphs 2 and 3.
- 2. The obligation of professional secrecy shall apply to all persons who work or have worked for the entities referred to in Article 12(2) and the competent authorities referred to in Article 16, for ESMA, EBA and EIOPA, or for auditors and experts instructed by the competent authorities or ESMA, EBA and EIOPA. No confidential information that those persons receive in the course of their duties shall be divulged to any person or authority, except in summary or aggregate form such that an individual counterparty, trade repository or any other person cannot be identified, without prejudice to national criminal or tax law or to this Regulation.
- 3. Without prejudice to national criminal or tax law, the competent authorities, ESMA, EBA, EIOPA, bodies or natural or legal persons other than competent authorities, which receive confidential information pursuant to this Regulation may use it only in the performance of their duties and for the exercise of their functions, in the case of the competent authorities, within the scope of this Regulation or, in the case of other authorities, bodies or natural or legal persons, for the purpose for which such information was provided to them or in the context of administrative or judicial proceedings specifically relating to the exercise of those functions, or both. Where ESMA, EBA, EIOPA, the competent authority or another authority, body or person communicating information consents thereto, the authority receiving the information may use it for other non-commercial purposes.
- 4. Paragraphs 2 and 3 shall not prevent ESMA, EBA, EIOPA, the competent authorities or the relevant central banks from exchanging or transmitting confidential information in accordance with this Regulation and with other legislation applicable to investment firms, credit institutions, pension funds, insurance and reinsurance intermediaries, insurance undertakings, regulated markets or market operators or otherwise with the consent of the competent authority or other authority or body or natural or legal person that communicated the information.
- 5. Paragraphs 2 and 3 shall not prevent the competent authorities from exchanging or transmitting confidential information, in accordance with national law, that has not been received from a competent authority of another Member State.

CHAPTER VII

RELATIONSHIP WITH THIRD COUNTRIES

Article 19

Equivalence and recognition of trade repositories

- 1. The Commission may adopt implementing acts determining that the legal and supervisory arrangements of a third country ensure that:
- (a) trade repositories authorised in that third country comply with legally binding requirements which are equivalent to those laid down in this Regulation;
- (b) effective supervision of trade repositories and effective enforcement of their obligations takes place in that third country on an ongoing basis;
- (c) guarantees of professional secrecy exist, including the protection of business secrets shared with third parties by the authorities, and those guarantees are at least equivalent to those laid down in this Regulation; and
- (d) trade repositories authorised in that third country are subject to a legally binding and enforceable obligation to give direct and immediate access to the data to the entities referred to in Article 12(2).

The implementing act referred to in the first subparagraph shall also specify the relevant third-country authorities that are entitled to access the data on SFTs held in trade repositories established in the Union.

The implementing act referred to in the first subparagraph of this paragraph shall be adopted in accordance with the examination procedure referred to in Article 31(2).

- 2. Where trade repositories authorised in a third country are not subject to a legally binding and enforceable obligation under the law of that third country to give direct and immediate access to the data to the entities referred to in Article 12(2), the Commission shall submit recommendations to the Council for the negotiation of international agreements with that third country regarding mutual access to, and exchange of, information on SFTs held in trade repositories which are established in that third country, in order to ensure that all of the entities referred to in Article 12(2) have direct and immediate access to all of the information needed for the exercise of their duties.
- 3. A trade repository established in a third country may provide its services and activities to entities established in the Union for the purposes of Article 4 only after its recognition by ESMA in accordance with the requirements laid down in paragraph 4 of this Article.
- 4. A trade repository referred to in paragraph 3 shall submit to ESMA either of the following:
- (a) an application for recognition;
- (b) an application for extension of the registration for the purposes of Article 4 of this Regulation in the case of a trade repository already recognised in accordance with Regulation (EU) No 648/2012.
- 5. An application as referred to in paragraph 4 shall be accompanied by all necessary information, including at least the information necessary to verify that the trade repository is authorised and subject to effective supervision in a third country which satisfies all of the following criteria:
- (a) the Commission has determined, by means of an implementing act pursuant to paragraph 1, that the third country has an equivalent and enforceable regulatory and supervisory framework;
- (b) the relevant authorities of the third country have entered into cooperation arrangements with ESMA specifying at least:
 - (i) a mechanism for the exchange of information between ESMA and any other Union authority that exercises responsibilities as a result of any delegation of tasks pursuant to Article 9(1) on the one hand and the relevant competent authorities of the third country concerned on the other; and
 - (ii) procedures concerning the coordination of supervisory activities.

ESMA shall apply Regulation (EC) No 45/2001 with regard to the transfer of personal data to a third country.

- 6. Within 30 working days of receipt of the application, ESMA shall assess whether the application is complete. If ESMA determines that the application is not complete, it shall set a deadline by which the applicant trade repository is to provide additional information.
- 7. Within 180 working days of the submission of a complete application, ESMA shall inform the applicant trade repository in writing with a fully reasoned explanation whether the recognition has been granted or refused.
- 8. ESMA shall publish on its website a list of the trade repositories recognised in accordance with this Article.

Article 20

Indirect access to data between authorities

ESMA may conclude cooperation arrangements with relevant authorities of third countries that need to fulfil their respective responsibilities and mandates regarding mutual exchange of information on SFTs made available to ESMA

by Union trade repositories in accordance with Article 12(2) and on SFT data collected and maintained by third-country authorities, provided that guarantees of professional secrecy exist, including with regard to the protection of business secrets shared by the authorities with third parties.

Article 21

Equivalence of reporting

- 1. The Commission may adopt implementing acts determining that the legal, supervisory and enforcement arrangements of a third country:
- (a) are equivalent to the requirements laid down in Article 4;
- (b) ensure protection of professional secrecy equivalent to that laid down in this Regulation;
- (c) are being effectively applied and enforced in an equitable and non-distortive manner in order to ensure effective supervision and enforcement in that third country; and
- (d) ensure that the entities referred to in Article 12(2) have either direct access to the details on SFT data pursuant to Article 19(1) or indirect access to the details on SFTs pursuant to Article 20.
- 2. Where the Commission has adopted an implementing act on equivalence with regard to a third country, as referred to in paragraph 1 of this Article, counterparties entering into a transaction subject to this Regulation shall be deemed to have fulfilled the requirements laid down in Article 4 where at least one of the counterparties is established in that third country and the counterparties have complied with the relevant obligations of that third country in relation to that transaction.

That implementing act shall be adopted in accordance with the examination procedure referred to in Article 31(2).

The Commission shall, in cooperation with ESMA, monitor the effective implementation by third countries for which an implementing act on equivalence has been adopted of the requirements equivalent to those laid down in Article 4 and report regularly to the European Parliament and to the Council. Where the report reveals an insufficient or inconsistent application of the equivalent requirements by third-country authorities, the Commission shall consider, within 30 calendar days of the presentation of the report, whether to withdraw the recognition as equivalent of the third-country legal framework in question.

CHAPTER VIII

ADMINISTRATIVE SANCTIONS AND OTHER ADMINISTRATIVE MEASURES

Article 22

Administrative sanctions and other administrative measures

1. Without prejudice to Article 28 and the right of Member States to provide for and impose criminal sanctions, Member States shall, in accordance with national law, provide for competent authorities to have the power to impose administrative sanctions and other administrative measures in relation to at least infringements of Articles 4 and 15.

Where the provisions referred to in the first subparagraph apply to legal persons, Member States shall empower competent authorities, in the case of an infringement, to apply sanctions, subject to the conditions laid down in national law, to members of the management body, and to other individuals who under national law are responsible for the infringement.

2. The administrative sanctions and other administrative measures taken for the purpose of paragraph 1 shall be effective, proportionate and dissuasive.

3. Where Member States have chosen, in accordance with paragraph 1 of this Article, to lay down criminal sanctions for the infringements of the provisions referred to in that paragraph they shall ensure that appropriate measures are in place so that competent authorities have all of the necessary powers to liaise with judicial, prosecuting, or criminal justice authorities within their jurisdiction to receive specific information related to criminal investigations or proceedings commenced for possible infringements of Articles 4 and 15, and to provide such information to other competent authorities and ESMA to fulfil their obligation to cooperate with each other and, where relevant, with ESMA for the purposes of this Regulation.

Competent authorities may cooperate with competent authorities of other Member States and relevant third-country authorities with respect to the exercise of their powers to impose sanctions.

Competent authorities may also cooperate with competent authorities of other Member States with respect to facilitating the recovery of pecuniary sanctions.

- 4. Member States shall, in accordance with national law, confer on competent authorities the power to apply at least the following administrative sanctions and other administrative measures in the event of the infringements referred to in paragraph 1:
- (a) an order requiring the person responsible for the infringement to cease the conduct and to desist from a repetition of that conduct:
- (b) a public statement which indicates the person responsible and the nature of the infringement in accordance with Article 26:
- (c) withdrawal or suspension of the authorisation;
- (d) a temporary ban against any person discharging managerial responsibilities, or any natural person who is held responsible for such an infringement, from exercising management functions;
- (e) maximum administrative pecuniary sanctions of at least three times the amount of the profits gained or losses avoided because of the infringement where those can be determined by the relevant authority, even if those sanctions exceed the amounts referred to in points (f) and (g);
- (f) in respect of a natural person, a maximum administrative pecuniary sanctions of at least EUR 5 000 000 or, in the Member States whose currency is not the euro, the corresponding value in the national currency on 12 January 2016;
- (g) in respect of legal persons, maximum administrative pecuniary sanctions of at least:
 - (i) EUR 5 000 000 or, in the Member States whose currency is not the euro, the corresponding value in the national currency on 12 January 2016, or up to 10 % of the total annual turnover of the legal person according to the last available accounts approved by the management body for infringements of Article 4;
 - (ii) EUR 15 000 000 or, in the Member States whose currency is not the euro, the corresponding value in the national currency on 12 January 2016, or up to 10 % of the total annual turnover of the legal person according to the last available accounts approved by the management body for infringements of Article 15.

For the purpose of point (g)(i) and (ii) of the first subparagraph, where the legal person is a parent undertaking or a subsidiary of the parent undertaking which has to prepare consolidated financial accounts in accordance with Directive 2013/34/EU, the relevant total annual turnover shall be the total annual turnover or the corresponding type of income according to the relevant accounting regime according to the last available consolidated accounts approved by the management body of the ultimate parent undertaking.

Member States may provide that competent authorities have powers in addition to those referred to in this paragraph. Member States may also provide for a wider scope of sanctions and higher levels of sanctions than those provided for in this paragraph.

- 5. An infringement of Article 4 shall not affect the validity of the terms of an SFT or the possibility of the parties to enforce the terms of an SFT. An infringement of Article 4 shall not give rise to compensation rights from a party to an SFT
- 6. Member States may decide not to lay down rules for administrative sanctions and other administrative measures as referred to in paragraph 1 where the infringements referred to in that paragraph are already subject to criminal sanctions in their national law before 13 January 2018. Where they decide not to lay down rules for administrative sanctions and other administrative measures, Member States shall notify, in detail, to the Commission and to ESMA, the relevant parts of their criminal law.
- 7. By 13 July 2017 Member States shall notify the rules regarding paragraphs 1, 3 and 4 to the Commission and to ESMA. They shall notify the Commission and ESMA without delay of any subsequent amendment thereto.

Article 23

Determination of administrative sanctions and other administrative measures

Member States shall ensure that, when determining the type and level of administrative sanctions and other administrative measures, competent authorities shall take into account all relevant circumstances, including, where appropriate:

- (a) the gravity and duration of the infringement;
- (b) the degree of responsibility of the person responsible for the infringement;
- (c) the financial strength of the person responsible for the infringement, by considering factors such as the total turnover in the case of a legal person or the annual income in the case of a natural person;
- (d) the importance of the profits gained or losses avoided by the person responsible for the infringement, insofar as they can be determined:
- (e) the level of cooperation of the person responsible for the infringement with the competent authority, without prejudice to the need to ensure disgorgement of profits gained or losses avoided by that person;
- (f) previous infringements by the person responsible for the infringement.

Competent authorities may take into account additional factors to those referred to in the first paragraph when determining the type and level of administrative sanctions and other administrative measures.

Article 24

Reporting of infringements

- 1. The competent authorities shall establish effective mechanisms to enable reporting of actual or potential infringements of Articles 4 and 15 to other competent authorities.
- 2. The mechanisms referred to in paragraph 1 shall include at least:
- (a) specific procedures for the receipt of reports of infringements of Article 4 or 15 and their follow-up, including the establishment of secure communication channels for such reports;

- (b) appropriate protection for persons working under a contract of employment who report infringements of Article 4 or 15 or who are accused of infringing those articles against retaliation, discrimination and other types of unfair treatment;
- (c) protection of personal data both of the person who reports the infringement of Article 4 or 15 and of the person who allegedly committed the infringement, including protection in relation to preserving the confidentiality of their identity, at all stages of the procedure without prejudice to disclosure of information being required by national law in the context of investigations or subsequent judicial proceedings.
- 3. Counterparties shall have in place appropriate internal procedures for their employees to report infringements of Articles 4 and 15.

Exchange of information with ESMA

- 1. Competent authorities shall provide ESMA annually with aggregated and granular information regarding all administrative sanctions and other administrative measures imposed by them in accordance with Article 22. ESMA shall publish aggregated information in an annual report.
- 2. Where Member States have chosen to lay down criminal sanctions for infringements of the provisions referred to in Article 22, their competent authorities shall provide ESMA annually with anonymised and aggregated data regarding all criminal investigations undertaken and criminal sanctions imposed. ESMA shall publish, in an annual report, data on criminal sanctions imposed.
- 3. Where the competent authority has disclosed an administrative sanction or other administrative measure, or criminal sanction to the public, it shall, at the same time, report that information to ESMA.
- 4. ESMA shall develop draft implementing technical standards to determine the procedures and forms for exchange of information as referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2.

ESMA shall submit those draft implementing technical standards to the Commission by 13 January 2017.

Power is conferred to the Commission to adopt the implementing technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Article 15 of Regulation (EU) No 1095/2010.

Article 26

Publication of decisions

- 1. Subject to paragraph 4 of this Article, Member States shall ensure that competent authorities publish any decision imposing an administrative sanction or other administrative measure in relation to infringements of Article 4 or 15 on their website immediately after the person subject to that decision has been informed of that decision.
- 2. The information published pursuant to paragraph 1 shall specify at least the type and nature of the infringement and the identity of the person subject to the decision.
- 3. Paragraphs 1 and 2 shall not apply to decisions imposing measures that are of an investigatory nature.

Where a competent authority considers, following a case-by-case assessment, that the publication of the identity of the legal person subject to the decision, or the personal data of a natural person, would be disproportionate, or where such publication would jeopardise an ongoing investigation or the stability of the financial markets, it shall do one of the following:

(a) defer publication of the decision until the reasons for that deferral cease to exist;

- (b) publish the decision on an anonymous basis in accordance with national law where such publication ensures effective protection of the personal data concerned and, where appropriate, postpone publication of the relevant data for a reasonable period of time where it is foreseeable that the reasons for anonymous publication will cease to exist during that period;
- (c) not publish the decision in the event that the competent authority is of the opinion that publication in accordance with point (a) or (b) will be insufficient to ensure:
 - (i) that the stability of financial markets is not jeopardised; or
 - (ii) the proportionality of the publication of such decisions with regard to measures which are deemed to be of a minor nature.
- 4. Where the decision is subject to an appeal before a national judicial, administrative or other authority, competent authorities shall also publish immediately on their website such information and any subsequent information on the outcome of such an appeal. Any decision annulling a decision subject to appeal shall also be published.
- 5. Competent authorities shall inform ESMA of all administrative sanctions and other administrative measures imposed but not published, in accordance with point (c) of paragraph 3, including any appeal in relation thereto and the outcome thereof. Member States shall ensure that competent authorities receive information and the final judgement in relation to any criminal sanction imposed and submit it to ESMA. ESMA shall maintain a central database of administrative sanctions, other administrative measures and criminal sanctions communicated to it solely for the purposes of exchanging information between competent authorities. That database shall be accessible only to competent authorities and it shall be updated on the basis of the information provided by the competent authorities.
- 6. Competent authorities shall ensure that any decision that is published in accordance with this Article remain accessible on their website for a period of at least five years after its publication. Personal data contained in those decisions shall be retained on the website of the competent authority for the period which is necessary, in accordance with the applicable data protection rules.

Right of appeal

Member States shall ensure that decisions and measures taken pursuant to this Regulation are properly reasoned and subject to a right of appeal before a tribunal. The right of appeal before a tribunal shall also apply where, in respect of an application for authorisation which provides all of the information required, no decision is taken within six months of its submission.

Article 28

Sanctions and other measures for the purpose of Articles 13 and 14

Sanctions and other measures established in accordance with Directives 2009/65/EC and 2011/61/EU shall be applicable to infringements of Articles 13 and 14 of this Regulation.

CHAPTER IX

REVIEW

Article 29

Reports and review

1. Within 36 months of the date of entry into force of the delegated act adopted by the Commission pursuant to Article 4(9), the Commission shall, after consulting ESMA, submit a report on the effectiveness, efficiency and proportionality of the obligations laid down in this Regulation to the European Parliament and to the Council, together with any appropriate proposals. That report shall include, in particular, an overview of similar reporting obligations laid down in third countries taking into account work at international level. It shall also focus on the reporting of any relevant transactions not included in the scope of this Regulation, taking into account any significant developments in market practices, as well as on the possible impact on the level of transparency of securities financing operations.

For the purposes of the report referred to in the first subparagraph, ESMA shall, within 24 months of the date of entry into force of the delegated act adopted by the Commission pursuant to Article 4(9), and every three years thereafter, or more frequently where significant developments in market practices arise, submit a report to the European Parliament, to the Council and to the Commission on the efficiency of the reporting, taking into account the appropriateness of single-side reporting, in particular in terms of reporting coverage and quality as well as reduction of reports to trade repositories, and on significant developments in market practices with a focus on transactions having an equivalent objective or effect to an SFT.

- 2. Following completion of, and taking into account, work at international level, the reports referred to in paragraph 1 shall also identify material risks related to the use of SFTs by credit institutions and listed companies and analyse the appropriateness of providing for additional disclosure by those entities in their periodical reports.
- 3. By 13 October 2017, the Commission shall submit a report to the European Parliament and to the Council on progress in international efforts to mitigate the risks associated with SFTs, including the FSB recommendations for haircuts on non-centrally cleared SFTs, and on the appropriateness of those recommendations for Union markets. The Commission shall submit that report together with any appropriate proposals.

To that end, ESMA shall, by 13 October 2016, in cooperation with EBA and the ESRB and taking due account of international efforts, submit a report to the Commission, to the European Parliament and to the Council, assessing:

- (a) whether the use of SFTs leads to the build-up of significant leverage that is not addressed by existing regulation;
- (b) where appropriate, the options available to tackle such a build-up;
- (c) whether further measures to reduce the pro-cyclicality of that leverage are required.

ESMA's report shall also consider the quantitative impact of the FSB recommendations.

4. Within 39 months of the entry into force of the delegated act adopted by the Commission pursuant to Article 4(9), and within six months of submission of each ESMA report as referred to in the second subparagraph of this paragraph, the Commission shall, after consulting ESMA, submit a report to the European Parliament and to the Council on the application of Article 11 in particular on whether fees that have been charged to trade repositories are proportionate to the turnover of the trade repository concerned and limited to fully covering ESMA's necessary expenditure relating to the registration, recognition and supervision of trade repositories as well as the reimbursement of any costs that the competent authorities may incur carrying out work pursuant to this Regulation in particular as a result of any delegation of tasks pursuant to Article 9(1).

For the purposes of the Commission's reports referred to in the first subparagraph, within 33 months of the date of entry into force of the delegated act adopted by the Commission pursuant to Article 4(9), and every three years thereafter, or more frequently where material changes to fees are introduced, ESMA shall submit a report to the Commission on the fees charged to trade repositories in accordance with this Regulation. Those reports shall set out at least ESMA's necessary expenditures relating to the registration, recognition and supervision of trade repositories, the costs that the competent authorities incurred carrying out work pursuant to this Regulation, in particular, as a result of any delegation of tasks, as well as the fees charged to trade repositories and their proportionality to trade repositories' turnover.

5. After consulting the ESRB, ESMA shall publish an annual report on aggregate SFT volumes by type of counterparty and transaction based on data reported in accordance with Article 4.

CHAPTER X

FINAL PROVISIONS

Article 30

Exercise of delegated powers

1. The power to adopt delegated acts is conferred on the Commission subject to the conditions laid down in this Article.

- 2. The power to adopt delegated acts referred to in Article 2(4) and Article 11(2) shall be conferred on the Commission for an indeterminate period of time from 12 January 2016.
- 3. The delegation of power referred to in Article 2(4) and Article 11(2) may be revoked at any time by the European Parliament or by the Council. A decision to revoke shall put an end to the delegation of the power specified in that decision. It shall take effect the day following the publication of the decision in the Official Journal of the European Union or at a later date specified therein. It shall not affect the validity of any delegated acts already in force.
- 4. As soon as it adopts a delegated act, the Commission shall notify it simultaneously to the European Parliament and to the Council.
- 5. A delegated act adopted pursuant to Article 2(4) or Article 11(2) shall enter into force only if no objection has been expressed either by the European Parliament or the Council within a period of two months of notification of that act to the European Parliament and the Council or if, before the expiry of that period, the European Parliament and the Council have both informed the Commission that they will not object. That period shall be extended by two months at the initiative of the European Parliament or of the Council.

Committee procedure

- 1. The Commission shall be assisted by the European Securities Committee established by Commission Decision 2001/528/EC (1). That Committee shall be a committee within the meaning of Regulation (EU) No 182/2011 of the European Parliament and of the Council (2).
- 2. Where reference is made to this paragraph, Article 5 of Regulation (EU) No 182/2011 shall apply.

Article 32

Amendments to Regulation (EU) No 648/2012

Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 is amended as follows:

- (1) In Article 2, point (7) is replaced by the following:
 - '(7) "OTC derivative" or "OTC derivative contract" means a derivative contract the execution of which does not take place on a regulated market within the meaning of Article 4(1)(14) of Directive 2004/39/EC or on a third-country market considered to be equivalent to a regulated market in accordance with Article 2a of this Regulation;'.
- (2) The following Article is inserted:

'Article 2a

Equivalence decisions for the purposes of the definition of OTC derivatives

1. For the purposes of Article 2(7) of this Regulation, a third-country market shall be considered to be equivalent to a regulated market within the meaning of Article 4(1)(14) of Directive 2004/39/EC where it complies with legally binding requirements which are equivalent to the requirements laid down in Title III of that Directive and it is subject to effective supervision and enforcement in that third country on an ongoing basis, as determined by the Commission in accordance with the procedure referred to in paragraph 2 of this Article.

28.2.2011, p. 13).

⁽¹) Commission Decision 2001/528/EC of 6 June 2001 establishing the European Securities Committee (OJ L 191, 13.7.2001, p. 45). (²) Regulation (EU) No 182/2011 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 February 2011 laying down the rules and general principles concerning mechanisms for control by Member States of the Commission's exercise of implementing powers (OJ L 55,

2. The Commission may adopt implementing acts determining that a third-country market complies with legally binding requirements which are equivalent to the requirements laid down in Title III of Directive 2004/39/EC and it is subject to effective supervision and enforcement in that third country on an ongoing basis for the purposes of paragraph 1.

Those implementing acts shall be adopted in accordance with the examination procedure referred to in Article 86(2) of this Regulation.

- 3. The Commission and ESMA shall publish on their websites a list of those markets that are to be considered to be equivalent in accordance with the implementing act referred to in paragraph 2. That list shall be updated periodically.'.
- (3) In Article 81, paragraph 3 is replaced by the following:
 - '3. A trade repository shall make the necessary information available to the following entities to enable them to fulfil their respective responsibilities and mandates:
 - (a) ESMA;
 - (b) EBA;
 - (c) EIOPA;
 - (d) the ESRB:
 - (e) the competent authority supervising CCPs accessing the trade repositories;
 - (f) the competent authority supervising the trading venues of the reported contracts;
 - (g) the relevant members of the ESCB, including the ECB in carrying out its tasks within a single supervisory mechanism under Council Regulation (EU) No 1024/2013 (*);
 - (h) the relevant authorities of a third country that has entered into an international agreement with the Union as referred to in Article 75;
 - (i) supervisory authorities designated under Article 4 of Directive 2004/25/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council (**);
 - (j) the relevant Union securities and market authorities whose respective supervisory responsibilities and mandates cover contracts, markets, participants and underlyings which fall within the scope of this Regulation;
 - (k) the relevant authorities of a third country that have entered into a cooperation arrangement with ESMA, as referred to in Article 76;
 - (l) the Agency for the Cooperation of Energy Regulators established by Regulation (EC) No 713/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council (***);

- (m) the resolution authorities designated under Article 3 of Directive 2014/59/EU of the European Parliament and the Council (****);
- (n) the Single Resolution Board established by Regulation (EU) No 806/2014;
- (o) competent authorities or national competent authorities within the meaning of Regulations (EU) No 1024/2013 and (EU) No 909/2014 and of Directives 2003/41/EC, 2009/65/EC, 2011/61/EU, 2013/36/EU and, 2014/65/EU, and supervisory authorities within the meaning of Directive 2009/138/EC;
- (p) the competent authorities designated in accordance with Article 10(5) of this Regulation.
 - (*) Council Regulation (EU) No 1024/2013 of 15 October 2013 conferring specific tasks on the European Central Bank concerning policies relating to the prudential supervision of credit institutions (OJ L 287, 29.10.2013, p. 63).
 - (**) Directive 2004/25/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 April 2004 on takeover bids (OJ L 142, 30.4.2004, p. 12).
- (***) Regulation (EC) No 713/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 13 July 2009 establishing an Agency for the Cooperation of Energy Regulators (OJ L 211, 14.8.2009, p. 1).
- (****) Directive 2014/59/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 15 May 2014 establishing a framework for the recovery and resolution of credit institutions and investment firms and amending Council Directive 82/891/EEC and Directives 2001/24/EC, 2002/47/EC, 2004/25/EC, 2005/56/EC, 2007/36/EC, 2011/35/EU, 2012/30/EU and 2013/36/EU, and Regulations (EU) No 1093/2010 and (EU) No 648/2012, of the European Parliament and of the Council (OJ L 173, 12.6.2014, p. 190).'.

Entry into force and application

- 1. This Regulation shall enter into force on the twentieth day following that of its publication in the Official Journal of the European Union.
- 2. This Regulation shall apply from 12 January 2016, with the exception of:
- (a) Article 4(1), which shall apply:
 - (i) 12 months after the date of entry into force of the delegated act adopted by the Commission pursuant to Article 4(9) for financial counterparties referred to in points (3)(a) and (b) of Article 3 and third-country entities referred to in point (3)(i) of Article 3 which would require authorisation or registration in accordance with the legislation referred to in points (3)(a) and (b) of Article 3 if they were established in the Union;
 - (ii) 15 months after the date of entry into force of the delegated act adopted by the Commission pursuant to Article 4(9) for financial counterparties referred to in points (3)(g) and (h) of Article 3 and third-country entities referred to in point (3)(i) of Article 3 which would require authorisation or registration in accordance with the legislation referred to in points (3)(g) and (h) of Article 3 if they were established in the Union;
 - (iii) 18 months after the date of entry into force of the delegated act adopted by the Commission pursuant to Article 4(9) for financial counterparties referred to in points (3)(c) to (f) of Article 3 and third-country entities referred to point (3)(i) of Article 3 which would require authorisation or registration in accordance with the legislation referred to in points (3)(c) to (f) of Article 3 if they were established in the Union; and
 - (iv) 21 months after the date of entry into force of the delegated act adopted by the Commission pursuant to Article 4(9) for non-financial counterparties;
- (b) Article 13, which shall apply from 13 January 2017;

- (c) Article 14, which shall apply from 13 July 2017 in the case of collective investment undertakings subject to Directive 2009/65/EC or Directive 2011/61/EU that are constituted before 12 January 2016;
- (d) Article 15, which shall apply from 13 July 2016, including for collateral arrangements existing on that date.

This Regulation shall be binding in its entirety and directly applicable in all Member States.

Done at Strasbourg, 25 November 2015.

For the European Parliament
The President
M. SCHULZ

For the Council
The President
N. SCHMIT

ANNEX

Section A - Information to be provided in the UCITS half-yearly and annual reports and the AIF's annual report

Global data:

- The amount of securities and commodities on loan as a proportion of total lendable assets defined as excluding cash and cash equivalents;
- The amount of assets engaged in each type of SFTs and total return swaps expressed as an absolute amount (in the collective investment undertaking's currency) and as a proportion of the collective investment undertaking's assets under management (AUM).

Concentration data:

- Ten largest collateral issuers across all SFTs and total return swaps (break down of volumes of the collateral securities and commodities received per issuer's name);
- Top 10 counterparties of each type of SFTs and total return swaps separately (Name of counterparty and gross volume of outstanding transactions).

Aggregate transaction data for each type of SFTs and total return swaps separately to be broken down according to the below categories:

- Type and quality of collateral;
- Maturity tenor of the collateral broken down in the following maturity buckets: less than one day, one day to one week, one week to one month, one to three months, three months to one year, above one year, open maturity;
- Currency of the collateral;
- Maturity tenor of the SFTs and total return swaps broken down in the following maturity buckets: less than one day, one day to one week, one week to one month, one to three months, three months to one year, above one year, open transactions;
- Country in which the counterparties are established;
- Settlement and clearing (e.g., tri-party, Central Counterparty, bilateral).

Data on reuse of collateral:

- Share of collateral received that is reused, compared to the maximum amount specified in the prospectus or in the disclosure to investors;
- Cash collateral reinvestment returns to the collective investment undertaking.

Safekeeping of collateral received by the collective investment undertaking as part of SFTs and total return swaps:

Number and names of custodians and the amount of collateral assets safe-kept by each of the custodians

Safekeeping of collateral granted by the collective investment undertaking as part of SFTs and total return swaps:

The proportion of collateral held in segregated accounts or in pooled accounts, or in any other accounts

Data on return and cost for each type of SFTs and total return swaps broken down between the collective investment undertaking, the manager of the collective investment undertaking and third parties (e.g. agent lender) in absolute terms and as a percentage of overall returns generated by that type of SFTs and total return swaps

Section B - Information to be included in the UCITS Prospectus and AIF disclosure to investors:

- General description of the SFTs and total return swaps used by the collective investment undertaking and the rationale for their use.
- Overall data to be reported for each type of SFTs and total return swaps
 - Types of assets that can be subject to them
 - Maximum proportion of AUM that can be subject to them
 - Expected proportion of AUM that will be subject to each of them.
- Criteria used to select counterparties (including legal status, country of origin, minimum credit rating).
- Acceptable collateral: description of acceptable collateral with regard to asset types, issuer, maturity, liquidity as well as
 the collateral diversification and correlation policies.
- Collateral valuation: description of the collateral valuation methodology used and its rationale, and whether daily mark-to-market and daily variation margins are used.
- Risk management: description of the risks linked to SFTs and total return swaps as well as risks linked to collateral management, such as operational, liquidity, counterparty, custody and legal risks and, where applicable, the risks arising from its reuse.
- Specification of how assets subject to SFTs and total return swaps and collateral received are safe-kept (e.g. with fund custodian).
- Specification of any restrictions (regulatory or self-imposed) on reuse of collateral.
- Policy on sharing of return generated by SFTs and total return swaps: description of the proportions of the revenue generated by SFTs and total return swaps that is returned to the collective investment undertaking, and of the costs and fees assigned to the manager or third parties (e.g. the agent lender). The prospectus or disclosure to investors shall also indicate if these are related parties to the manager.

DIRECTIVES

DIRECTIVE (EU) 2015/2366 OF THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND OF THE COUNCIL

of 25 November 2015

on payment services in the internal market, amending Directives 2002/65/EC, 2009/110/EC and 2013/36/EU and Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010, and repealing Directive 2007/64/EC

(Text with EEA relevance)

THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND THE COUNCIL OF THE EUROPEAN UNION,

Having regard to the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, and in particular Article 114 thereof,

Having regard to the proposal from the European Commission,

After transmission of the draft legislative act to the national parliaments,

Having regard to the opinion of the European Central Bank (1),

Having regard to the opinion of the European Economic and Social Committee (2),

Acting in accordance with the ordinary legislative procedure (3),

Whereas:

In recent years, significant progress has been achieved in integrating retail payments in the Union, in particular in the context of the Union acts on payments, in particular through Directive 2007/64/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council (4), Regulation (EC) No 924/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council (5), Directive 2009/110/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council (6), and Regulation (EU) No 260/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council (7). Directive 2011/83/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council (8) has further complemented the legal framework for payment services by setting a specific limit on the ability of retailers to surcharge their customers for the use of a given means of payment.

⁽¹⁾ OJ C 224, 15.7.2014, p. 1.

⁽²) OJ C 170, 5.6.2014, p. 78.

⁽³⁾ Position of the European Parliament of 8 October 2015 (not yet published in the Official Journal) and decision of the Council of 16 November 2015.

⁽⁴⁾ Directive 2007/64/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 13 November 2007 on payment services in the internal market amending Directives 97/7/EC, 2002/65/EC, 2005/60/EC and 2006/48/EC and repealing Directive 97/5/EC (OJ L 319, 5.12.2007, p. 1).

⁽⁵⁾ Regulation (EC) No 924/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 September 2009 on cross-border payments in the Community and repealing Regulation (EC) No 2560/2001 (OJ L 266, 9.10.2009, p. 11).

⁽⁶⁾ Directive 2009/110/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 September 2009 on the taking up, pursuit and prudential supervision of the business of electron money institutions amending Directives 2005/60/EC and 2006/48/EC and repealing Directive 2000/46/EC (OJ L 267, 10.10.2009, p. 7).

⁽⁷⁾ Regulation (EU) No 260/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 14 March 2012 establishing technical and business

requirements for credit transfers and direct debits in euro and amending Regulation (EC) No 924/2009 (OJ L 94, 30.3.2012, p. 22).
(8) Directive 2011/83/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 October 2011 on consumer rights, amending Council Directive 93/13/EEC and Directive 1999/44/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council and repealing Council Directive 85/577/EEC and Directive 97/7/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council (OJ L 304, 22.11.2011, p. 64).

- (2) The revised Union legal framework on payment services is complemented by Regulation (EU) 2015/751 of the European Parliament and of the Council (¹). That Regulation introduces, in particular, rules on the charging of interchange fees for card-based transactions and aims to further accelerate the achievement of an effective integrated market for card-based payments.
- (3) Directive 2007/64/EC was adopted in December 2007 on the basis of a Commission proposal of December 2005. Since then, the retail payments market has experienced significant technical innovation, with rapid growth in the number of electronic and mobile payments and the emergence of new types of payment services in the market place, which challenges the current framework.
- (4) The review of the Union legal framework on payment services and, in particular, the analysis of the impact of Directive 2007/64/EC and the consultation on the Commission Green Paper of 11 January 2012, entitled, 'Towards an integrated European market for card, internet and mobile payments', have shown that developments have given rise to significant challenges from a regulatory perspective. Significant areas of the payments market, in particular card, internet and mobile payments, remain fragmented along national borders. Many innovative payment products or services do not fall, entirely or in large part, within the scope of Directive 2007/64/EC. Furthermore, the scope of Directive 2007/64/EC and, in particular, the elements excluded from its scope, such as certain payment-related activities, has proved in some cases to be too ambiguous, too general or simply outdated, taking into account market developments. This has resulted in legal uncertainty, potential security risks in the payment chain and a lack of consumer protection in certain areas. It has proven difficult for payment service providers to launch innovative, safe and easy-to-use digital payment services and to provide consumers and retailers with effective, convenient and secure payment methods in the Union. In that context, there is a large positive potential which needs to be more consistently explored.
- (5) The continued development of an integrated internal market for safe electronic payments is crucial in order to support the growth of the Union economy and to ensure that consumers, merchants and companies enjoy choice and transparency of payment services to benefit fully from the internal market.
- (6) New rules should be established to close the regulatory gaps while at the same time providing more legal clarity and ensuring consistent application of the legislative framework across the Union. Equivalent operating conditions should be guaranteed, to existing and new players on the market, enabling new means of payment to reach a broader market, and ensuring a high level of consumer protection in the use of those payment services across the Union as a whole. This should generate efficiencies in the payment system as a whole and lead to more choice and more transparency of payment services while strengthening the trust of consumers in a harmonised payments market.
- (7) In recent years, the security risks relating to electronic payments have increased. This is due to the growing technical complexity of electronic payments, the continuously growing volumes of electronic payments worldwide and emerging types of payment services. Safe and secure payment services constitute a vital condition for a well-functioning payment services market. Users of payment services should therefore be adequately protected against such risks. Payment services are essential for the functioning of vital economic and social activities.
- (8) The provisions of this Directive on transparency and information requirements for payment service providers and on rights and obligations in relation to the provision and use of payment services should also apply, where appropriate, to transactions where one of the payment service providers is located outside the European Economic Area (EEA) in order to avoid divergent approaches across Member States to the detriment of consumers. Where appropriate, those provisions should be extended to transactions in all official currencies between payment service providers that are located within the EEA.
- (9) Money remittance is a simple payment service that is usually based on cash provided by a payer to a payment service provider, which remits the corresponding amount, for example via a communication network, to a payee or to another payment service provider acting on behalf of the payee. In some Member States, supermarkets, merchants and other retailers provide to the public a corresponding service enabling them to pay utilities and other regular household bills. Those bill-paying services should be treated as money remittance, unless the competent authorities consider the activity to fall under another payment service.

⁽¹⁾ Regulation (EU) 2015/751 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 29 April 2015 on interchange fees for card-based payment transactions (OJ L 123, 19.5.2015, p. 1).

- (10) This Directive introduces a neutral definition of acquiring of payment transactions in order to capture not only the traditional acquiring models structured around the use of payment cards, but also different business models, including those where more than one acquirer is involved. This should ensure that merchants receive the same protection, regardless of the payment instrument used, where the activity is the same as the acquiring of card transactions. Technical services provided to payment service providers, such as the mere processing and storage of data or the operation of terminals, should not be considered to constitute acquiring. Moreover, some acquiring models do not provide for an actual transfer of funds by the acquirer to the payee because the parties may agree upon other forms of settlement.
- (11) The exclusion from the scope of Directive 2007/64/EC of payment transactions through a commercial agent on behalf of the payer or the payee is applied very differently across the Member States. Certain Member States allow the use of the exclusion by e-commerce platforms that act as an intermediary on behalf of both individual buyers and sellers without a real margin to negotiate or conclude the sale or purchase of goods or services. Such application of the exclusion goes beyond the intended scope set out in that Directive and has the potential to increase risks for consumers, as those providers remain outside the protection of the legal framework. Differing application practices also distort competition in the payment market. To address those concerns, the exclusion should therefore apply when agents act only on behalf of the payer or only on behalf of the payee, regardless of whether or not they are in possession of client funds. Where agents act on behalf of both the payer and the payee (such as certain e-commerce platform), they should be excluded only if they do not, at any time enter into possession or control of client funds.
- (12) This Directive should not apply to the activities of cash-in-transit companies (CITs) and cash management companies (CMCs) where the activities concerned are limited to the physical transport of banknotes and coins.
- Feedback from the market shows that the payment activities covered by the limited network exclusion often (13)comprise significant payment volumes and values and offer to consumers hundreds or thousands of different products and services. That does not fit the purpose of the limited network exclusion as provided for in Directive 2007/64/EC and implies greater risks and no legal protection for payment service users, in particular consumers, and clear disadvantages for regulated market actors. To help limit those risks, it should not be possible to use the same instrument to make payment transactions to acquire goods and services within more than one limited network or to acquire an unlimited range of goods and services. A payment instrument should be considered to be used within such a limited network if it can be used only in the following circumstances: first, for the purchase of goods and services in a specific retailer or specific retail chain, where the entities involved are directly linked by a commercial agreement which for example provides for the use of a single payment brand and that payment brand is used at the points of sale and appears, where feasible, on the payment instrument that can be used there; second, for the purchase of a very limited range of goods or services, such as where the scope of use is effectively limited to a closed number of functionally connected goods or services regardless of the geographical location of the point of sale; or third, where the payment instrument is regulated by a national or regional public authority for specific social or tax purposes to acquire specific goods or services.
- Payment instruments covered by the limited network exclusion could include store cards, fuel cards, membership cards, public transport cards, parking ticketing, meal vouchers or vouchers for specific services, which are sometimes subject to a specific tax or labour legal framework designed to promote the use of such instruments to meet the objectives laid down in social legislation. Where such a specific-purpose instrument develops into a general-purpose instrument, the exclusion from the scope of this Directive should no longer apply. Instruments which can be used for purchases in stores of listed merchants should not be excluded from the scope of this Directive as such instruments are typically designed for a network of service providers which is continuously growing. The limited network exclusion should apply in combination with the obligation of potential payment service providers to notify activities falling within its scope.
- (15) Directive 2007/64/EC excludes from its scope certain payment transactions by means of telecom or information technology devices where the network operator not only acts as an intermediary for the delivery of digital goods and services through the device in question, but also adds value to those goods or services. In particular, that exclusion allows for so-called operator billing or direct to phone-bill purchases which, starting with ringtones and premium SMS services, contribute to the development of new business models based on the low-value sale of digital content and voice-based services. Those services include entertainment, such as chat, downloads such as video, music and games, information such as on weather, news, sports updates, stocks and directory enquiries, TV and radio participation such as voting, competition entry, and provision of live feedback. Feedback from the market shows no evidence that such payment transactions, trusted by consumers as convenient for low-threshold

payments, have developed into a general payment intermediation service. However, due to the ambiguous wording of the relevant exclusion, it has been implemented differently across Member States, leading to a lack of legal certainty for operators and consumers and occasionally allowing payment intermediation services to claim eligibility for an unlimited exclusion from the scope of Directive 2007/64/EC. It is therefore appropriate to clarify and narrow the scope of eligibility for that exclusion for such service providers by specifying the types of payment transactions to which it applies.

- (16) The exclusion relating to certain payment transactions by means of telecom or information technology devices should focus specifically on micro-payments for digital content and voice-based services. A clear reference to payment transactions for the purchase of electronic tickets should be introduced to take into account the development in payments where, in particular, customers can order, pay for, obtain and validate electronic tickets from any location and at any time using mobile phones or other devices. Electronic tickets allow and facilitate the delivery of services that consumers could otherwise purchase in paper ticket form and include transport, entertainment, car parking, and entry to venues, but exclude physical goods. They thus reduce the production and distribution costs connected with traditional paper-based ticketing channels and increase customer convenience by providing new and simple ways to purchase tickets. In order to ease the burden on entities that collect charitable donations, payment transactions in relation to such donations should also be excluded. Member States should, in accordance with national law, be free to limit the exclusion to donations collected in favour of registered charitable organisations. The exclusion as a whole should apply only where the value of payment transactions is below a specified threshold in order to limit it clearly to payments with a low risk profile.
- (17) The Single Euro Payments Area (SEPA) has facilitated the creation of Union wide -'payment factories' and 'collection factories', allowing for the centralisation of payment transactions of the same group. In that respect payment transactions between a parent undertaking and its subsidiary or between subsidiaries of the same parent undertaking provided by a payment service provider belonging to the same group should be excluded from the scope of this Directive. The collection of payment orders on behalf of a group by a parent undertaking or its subsidiary for onward transmission to a payment service provider should not be considered to be a payment service for the purposes of this Directive.
- (18) Directive 2007/64/EC excludes from its scope payment services offered by deployers of automated teller machines (ATMs) independent from account servicing payment service providers. That exclusion has stimulated the growth of independent ATM services in many Member States, in particular in less populated areas. Excluding that fast-growing part of the ATM market from the scope of this Directive completely could, however, lead to confusion about withdrawal charges. In cross-border situations, this could lead to double charging for the same withdrawal by the account servicing payment service provider and by the ATM deployer. Consequently, in order to maintain the provision of ATM services while ensuring clarity with regard to withdrawal charges, it is appropriate to maintain the exclusion but to require ATM operators to comply with specific transparency provisions of this Directive. Moreover, charges applied by ATM operators should be without prejudice to Regulation (EC) No 924/2009.
- (19) Service providers seeking to benefit from an exclusion from the scope of Directive 2007/64/EC often have not consulted authorities on whether their activities are covered by, or excluded from, that Directive, but have relied on their own assessments. This has led to a differing application of certain exclusions across Member States. It also appears that some exclusions may have been used by payment service providers to redesign business models so that the payment activities offered would be outside the scope of that Directive. This may result in increased risks for payment service users and diverging conditions for payment service providers in the internal market. Service providers should therefore be obliged to notify relevant activities to competent authorities so that the competent authorities can assess whether the requirements set out in the relevant provisions are fulfilled and to ensure a homogenous interpretation of the rules throughout the internal market. In particular, for all exclusions based on the respect of a threshold, a notification procedure should be provided in order to ensure compliance with the specific requirements.
- (20) Moreover, it is important to include a requirement for potential payment service providers to notify competent authorities of the activities that they provide in the framework of a limited network on the basis of the criteria set out in this Directive if the value of payment transactions exceeds a certain threshold. Competent authorities should assess whether the activities so notified can be considered to be activities provided in the framework of a limited network.
- (21) The definition of payment services should be technologically neutral and should allow for the development of new types of payment services, while ensuring equivalent operating conditions for both existing and new payment service providers.

- (22) This Directive should follow the approach taken in Directive 2007/64/EC, which covers all types of electronic payment services. It would therefore not be appropriate for the new rules to apply to services where the transfer of funds from the payer to the payee or their transport is executed solely in bank notes and coins or where the transfer is based on a paper cheque, paper-based bill of exchange, promissory note or other instrument, paper-based vouchers or cards drawn upon a payment service provider or other party with a view to placing funds at the disposal of the payee.
- (23) This Directive should not apply to payment transactions made in cash since a single payments market for cash already exists. Nor should this Directive apply to payment transactions based on paper cheques since, by their nature, paper cheques cannot be processed as efficiently as other means of payment. Good practice in that area should, however, be based on the principles set out in this Directive.
- (24) It is necessary to specify the categories of payment service providers which may legitimately provide payment services throughout the Union, namely, credit institutions which take deposits from users that can be used to fund payment transactions and which should continue to be subject to the prudential requirements laid down in Directive 2013/36/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council (¹), electronic money institutions which issue electronic money that can be used to fund payment transactions and which should continue to be subject to the prudential requirements laid down in Directive 2009/110/EC, payment institutions and post office giro institutions which are so entitled under national law. The application of that legal framework should be confined to service providers who provide payment services as a regular occupation or business activity in accordance with this Directive.
- (25) This Directive lays down rules on the execution of payment transactions where the funds are electronic money as defined in Directive 2009/110/EC. This Directive does not, however, regulate the issuance of electronic money as provided for in Directive 2009/110/EC. Therefore, payment institutions should not be allowed to issue electronic money.
- (26) Directive 2007/64/EC established a prudential regime, introducing a single licence for all providers of payment services which are not connected to taking deposits or issuing electronic money. To that end, Directive 2007/64/EC introduced a new category of payment service providers, namely 'payment institutions', by providing for the authorisation, subject to a set of strict and comprehensive conditions, of legal persons outside the existing categories to provide payment services throughout the Union. Thus, the same conditions should apply Union wide to such services.
- Since the adoption of Directive 2007/64/EC new types of payment services have emerged, especially in the area of internet payments. In particular, payment initiation services in the field of e-commerce have evolved. Those payment services play a part in e-commerce payments by establishing a software bridge between the website of the merchant and the online banking platform of the payer's account servicing payment service provider in order to initiate internet payments on the basis of a credit transfer.
- (28) Moreover, technological developments have given rise to the emergence of a range of complementary services in recent years, such as account information services. Those services provide the payment service user with aggregated online information on one or more payment accounts held with one or more other payment service providers and accessed via online interfaces of the account servicing payment service provider. The payment service user is thus able to have an overall view of its financial situation immediately at any given moment. Those services should also be covered by this Directive in order to provide consumers with adequate protection for their payment and account data as well as legal certainty about the status of account information service providers.
- (29) Payment initiation services enable the payment initiation service provider to provide comfort to a payee that the payment has been initiated in order to provide an incentive to the payee to release the goods or to deliver the service without undue delay. Such services offer a low-cost solution for both merchants and consumers and provide consumers with a possibility to shop online even if they do not possess payment cards. Since payment

⁽¹) Directive 2013/36/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on access to the activity of credit institutions and the prudential supervision of credit institutions and investment firms, amending Directive 2002/87/EC and repealing Directives 2006/48/EC and 2006/49/EC (OJ L 176, 27.6.2013, p. 338).

EN

initiation services are currently not subject to Directive 2007/64/EC, they are not necessarily supervised by a competent authority and are not required to comply with Directive 2007/64/EC. This raises a series of legal issues, such as consumer protection, security and liability as well as competition and data protection issues, in particular regarding protection of the payment service users' data in accordance with Union data protection rules. The new rules should therefore respond to those issues.

- (30) The personalised security credentials used for secure customer authentication by the payment service user or by the payment initiation service provider are usually those issued by the account servicing payment service providers. Payment initiation service providers do not necessarily enter into a contractual relationship with the account servicing payment service providers and, regardless of the business model used by the payment initiation service providers, the account servicing payment service providers should make it possible for payment initiation service providers to rely on the authentication procedures provided by the account servicing payments service providers to initiate a specific payment on behalf of the payer.
- When exclusively providing payment initiation services, the payment initiation service provider does not at any stage of the payment chain hold the user's funds. When a payment initiation service provider intends to provide payment services in relation to which it holds user funds, it should obtain full authorisation for those services.
- Payment initiation services are based on direct or indirect access for the payment initiation service provider to the payer's account. An account servicing payment service provider which provides a mechanism for indirect access should also allow direct access for the payment initiation service providers.
- (33) This Directive should aim to ensure continuity in the market, enabling existing and new service providers, regardless of the business model applied by them, to offer their services with a clear and harmonised regulatory framework. Pending the application of those rules, without prejudice to the need to ensure the security of payment transactions and customer protection against demonstrable risk of fraud, Member States, the Commission, the European Central Bank (ECB) and the European Supervisory Authority (European Banking Authority), established by Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010 of the European Parliament and of the Council (¹) (EBA), should guarantee fair competition in that market avoiding unjustifiable discrimination against any existing player on the market. Any payment service provider, including the account servicing payment service provider of the payment service user, should be able to offer payment initiation services.
- This Directive does not substantially change the conditions for granting and maintaining authorisation as payment institutions. As in Directive 2007/64/EC, the conditions include prudential requirements proportionate to the operational and financial risks faced by such bodies in the course of their business. In that connection, there is a need for a sound regime of initial capital combined with on-going capital which could be elaborated in a more sophisticated way in due course depending on the needs of the market. Due to the range of variety in the payment services area, this Directive should allow various methods combined with a certain range of supervisory discretion to ensure that the same risks are treated the same way for all payment service providers. The requirements for the payment institutions should reflect the fact that payment institutions engage in more specialised and limited activities, thus generating risks that are narrower and easier to monitor and control than those that arise across the broader spectrum of activities of credit institutions. In particular, payment institutions should be prohibited from accepting deposits from users and should be permitted to use funds received from users only for rendering payment services. The required prudential rules including the initial capital should be appropriate to the risk relating to the respective payment service provided by the payment institution. Payment service providers that provide only payment initiation services should be considered to be of a medium risk with regard to the initial capital.
- (35) Payment initiation service providers and account information service providers, when exclusively providing those services, do not hold client funds. Accordingly, it would be disproportionate to impose own funds requirements on those new market players. Nevertheless, it is important that they be able to meet their liabilities in relation to their activities. They should therefore be required to hold either professional indemnity insurance or a comparable guarantee. EBA should develop guidelines in accordance with Article 16 of Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010 on the criteria to be used by Member States to establish the minimum monetary amount of professional indemnity insurance or comparable guarantee. EBA should not differentiate between professional indemnity insurance and a comparable guarantee, as they should be interchangeable.

⁽¹) Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 November 2010 establishing a European Supervisory Authority (European Banking Authority), amending Decision No 716/2009/EC and repealing Commission Decision 2009/78/EC (OJ L 331, 15.12.2010, p. 12).

- (36) In order to avoid abuses of the right of establishment, it is necessary to require that the payment institution requesting authorisation in the Member State provide at least part of its payment services business in that Member State.
- (37) Provision should be made for payment service user funds to be kept separate from the payment institution's funds. Safeguarding requirements are necessary when a payment institution is in possession of payment service user funds. Where the same payment institution executes a payment transaction for both the payer and the payee and a credit line is provided to the payer, it might be appropriate to safeguard the funds in favour of the payee once they represent the payee's claim towards the payment institution. Payment institutions should also be subject to effective anti-money laundering and anti-terrorist financing requirements.
- (38) This Directive does not change the account reporting obligations of payment institutions or their obligation to carry out audits on their annual and consolidated accounts. Payment institutions are required to draw up their annual and consolidated accounts in accordance with Council Directive 86/635/EEC (¹) and Directive 2013/34/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council (²). The annual accounts and consolidated accounts are to be audited, unless the payment institution is exempted from that obligation under those Directives.
- (39) When engaging in the provision of one or more of the payment services covered by this Directive, payment service providers should always hold payment accounts used exclusively for payment transactions. In order to enable payment service providers to provide payment services, it is indispensable that they have the possibility to open and maintain accounts with credit institutions. Member States should ensure that access to such accounts be provided in a manner that is not discriminatory and that is proportionate to the legitimate aim it intends to achieve. While access can be basic, it should always be sufficiently extensive for the payment institution to be able to provide its services in an unobstructed and efficient way.
- (40) This Directive should regulate the granting of credit by payment institutions, namely the granting of credit lines and the issuance of credit cards, only where it is closely linked to payment services. Only if credit is granted in order to facilitate payment services and such credit is of a short-term nature and is granted for a period not exceeding 12 months, including on a revolving basis, is it appropriate to allow payment institutions to grant such credit with regard to their cross-border activities, on condition that it is refinanced using mainly the payment institution's own funds, as well as other funds from the capital markets, and not the funds held on behalf of clients for payment services. Such rules should be without prejudice to Directive 2008/48/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council (3) or other relevant Union law or national measures regarding conditions for granting credit to consumers that are not harmonised by this Directive.
- (41) Overall, the functioning of cooperation between the national competent authorities responsible for granting authorisations to payment institutions, carrying out controls and deciding on the withdrawal of any authorisations granted, has proven to work satisfactorily. However, cooperation between competent authorities should be enhanced, both with regard to the information exchanged as well as a coherent application and interpretation of this Directive, where an authorised payment institution would like to provide payment services in a Member State other than its home Member State, in exercise of the right of establishment or the freedom to provide services ('passporting'), including through the internet. EBA should assist in resolving disputes between competent authorities in the context of cross-border cooperation in accordance with Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010. It should also prepare a set of draft regulatory technical standards on cooperation and data exchange.
- (42) In order to enhance transparency of the operation of payment institutions that are authorised by, or registered with, competent authorities of the home Member State, including their agents, and to ensure a high level of consumer protection in the Union, it is necessary to ensure easy public access to the list of the entities providing payment services. EBA should therefore develop and operate a central register in which it publishes a list of the names of the entities providing payment services. Member States should ensure that the data that they provide is kept up to date. Those measures should also contribute to the enhancement of the cooperation between the competent authorities.

⁽¹⁾ Council Directive 86/635/EEC of 8 December 1986 on the annual accounts and consolidated accounts of banks and other financial institutions (OJ L 372, 31.12.1986, p. 1).

⁽²⁾ Directive 2013/34/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on the annual financial statements, consolidated financial statements and related reports of certain types of undertakings, amending Directive 2006/43/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council and repealing Council Directives 78/660/EEC and 83/349/EEC (OJ L 182, 29.6.2013, p. 19).

⁽³⁾ Directive 2008/48/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 April 2008 on credit agreements for consumers and repealing Council Directive 87/102/EEC (OJ L 133, 22.5.2008, p. 66).

- (43) The availability of accurate, up-to-date information should be enhanced by requiring payment institutions to inform the competent authority of their home Member State without undue delay of any changes affecting the accuracy of the information and evidence provided with regard to the authorisation, including additional agents or entities to which activities are outsourced. Competent authorities should also, in the event of doubt, verify that the information received is correct.
- (44) Member States should be able to require that payment institutions operating on their territory, whose head office is situated in another Member State, report to them periodically on their activities in their territories for information or statistical purposes. Where those payment institutions operate pursuant to the right of establishment, it should be possible for that information also to be used for monitoring compliance with Titles III and IV of this Directive and Member States should be able to require those payment institutions to appoint a central contact point in their territory in order to facilitate the supervision of networks of agents by competent authorities. EBA should develop draft regulatory standards setting out the criteria to determine when the appointment of a central contact point is appropriate and what its functions should be. The requirement to appoint a central contact point should be proportionate to achieving the aim of adequate communication and information reporting on compliance with Titles III and IV in the host Member State.
- (45) In emergency situations, where immediate action is necessary to address a serious threat to the collective interests of the payment service users in the host Member State, such as large scale fraud, it should be possible for the competent authorities of the host Member State, to take precautionary measures in parallel with the cross-border cooperation between competent authorities of the host and the home Member State and pending measures by the competent authority of the home Member State. Those measures should be appropriate, proportionate to the aim, non-discriminatory and temporary in nature. Any measures should be properly justified. The competent authorities of the home Member State of the relevant payment institution and other authorities concerned, such as the Commission and EBA, should be informed in advance or, if not possible in view of the emergency situation, without undue delay.
- (46) While this Directive specifies the minimum set of powers competent authorities should have when supervising the compliance of payment institutions, those powers are to be exercised while respecting fundamental rights, including the right to privacy. Without prejudice to the control of an independent authority (national data protection authority) and in accordance with the Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union, Member States should have in place adequate and effective safeguards where it is possible that the exercise of those powers could lead to abuse or arbitrariness amounting to serious interference with such rights, for instance, where appropriate, through the prior authorisation of the judicial authority of the Member State concerned.
- (47) It is important to ensure that all persons providing payment services be brought within the ambit of certain minimum legal and regulatory requirements. Thus, it is desirable to require the registration of the identity and whereabouts of all persons providing payment services, including of persons which are unable to meet the full range of conditions for authorisation as payment institutions. Such an approach is in line with the rationale of Special Recommendation VI of the Financial Action Task Force on Money Laundering which provides for a mechanism whereby payment service providers who are unable to meet all of the conditions set out in that Recommendation may nevertheless be treated as payment institutions. For those purposes, even where persons are exempt from all or part of the conditions for authorisation Member States should enter them in the register of payment institutions. However, it is essential to make the possibility of an exemption subject to strict requirements relating to the value of payment transactions. Payment institutions benefiting from an exemption should not benefit from the right of establishment or freedom to provide services and should not indirectly exercise those rights while being a member of a payment system.
- (48) In view of the specific nature of the activity performed and the risks connected to the provision of account information services, it is appropriate to provide for a specific prudential regime for account information service providers. Account information service providers should be allowed to provide services on a cross-border basis, benefiting from the 'passporting' rules.
- (49) It is essential for any payment service provider to be able to access the services of technical infrastructures of payment systems. Such access should, however, be subject to appropriate requirements in order to ensure integrity and stability of those systems. Each payment service provider applying for participation in a payment system should bear the risk of its own choice of system and provide proof to the payment system that its internal arrangements are sufficiently robust against all kinds of risk. Those payment systems typically include the

four-party card schemes as well as major systems processing credit transfers and direct debits. In order to ensure equality of treatment throughout the Union as between the different categories of authorised payment service providers, according to the terms of their licence, it is necessary to clarify the rules concerning access to payment systems.

- (50) Provision should be made for the non-discriminatory treatment of authorised payment institutions and credit institutions so that any payment service provider competing in the internal market is able to use the services of the technical infrastructures of those payment systems under the same conditions. It is appropriate to provide for different treatment for authorised payment service providers and for those benefiting from an exemption under this Directive as well as from the exemption under the Article 3 of Directive 2009/110/EC, due to the differences in their respective prudential framework. In any case, differences in price conditions should be allowed only where that is motivated by differences in costs incurred by the payment service providers. This should be without prejudice to Member States' right to limit access to systemically important systems in accordance with Directive 98/26/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council (¹) and without prejudice to the competence of the ECB and the European System of Central Banks concerning access to payment systems.
- (51) This Directive is without prejudice to the scope of application of Directive 98/26/EC. However, in order to ensure fair competition between payment service providers, a participant in a designated payment system subject to the conditions of Directive 98/26/EC which provides services in relation to such a system to an authorised or registered payment service provider should also, when requested to do so, grant access to such services in an objective, proportionate and non-discriminatory manner to any other authorised or registered payment service provider. Payment service providers that are granted such access should not, however be considered to be participants as defined in Directive 98/26/EC, and hence should not benefit from the protection granted under that Directive.
- The provisions relating to access to payment systems should not apply to systems set up and operated by a single payment service provider. Such payment systems can operate either in direct competition to payment systems, or, more typically, in a market niche not adequately covered by payment systems. Such systems include three-party schemes, such as three-party card schemes, to the extent that they never operate as de facto four-party card schemes, for example by relying upon licensees, agents or co-brand partners. Such systems also typically include payment services offered by telecommunication providers where the scheme operator is the payment service provider both to the payer and to the payee, as well as internal systems of banking groups. In order to stimulate the competition that can be provided by such closed payment systems to established mainstream payment systems, it would not be appropriate to grant third parties access to those closed proprietary payment systems. However, such closed systems should always be subject to Union and national competition rules which may require that access be granted to the schemes in order to maintain effective competition in payments markets.
- (53) As consumers and undertakings are not in the same position, they do not need the same level of protection. While it is important to guarantee consumer rights by provisions from which it is not possible to derogate by contract, it is reasonable to let undertakings and organisations agree otherwise when they are not dealing with consumers. However, Member States should be able to provide that microenterprises, as defined in Commission Recommendation 2003/361/EC (²), be treated in the same way as consumers. In any case, certain core provisions of this Directive should always apply, irrespective of the status of the user.
- (54) This Directive should specify the obligations on payment service providers as regards the provision of information to the payment service users who should receive the same high level of clear information about payment services in order to make well-informed choices and be able to choose freely within the Union. In the interest of transparency, this Directive lays down the harmonised requirements needed to ensure that necessary, sufficient and comprehensible information is given to the payment service users with regard to the payment service contract and the payment transactions. In order to promote the smooth functioning of the single market in payment services, Member States should adopt only those information provisions laid down in this Directive.

⁽¹⁾ Directive 98/26/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 19 May 1998 on settlement finality in payment and securities settlement systems (OJ L 166, 11.6.1998, p. 45).

⁽²⁾ Commission Recommendation 2003/361/EC of 6 May 2003 concerning the definition of micro, small and medium-sized enterprises (OJ L 124, 20.5.2003, p. 36).

- (55) Consumers should be protected against unfair and misleading practices in accordance with Directive 2005/29/EC of the European Parliament and the Council (¹) as well as with Directives 2000/31/EC (²), 2002/65/EC (³), 2008/48/EC, 2011/83/EU (⁴) and 2014/92/EU (⁵) of the European Parliament and the Council. The provisions of those Directives continue to apply. However, the relationship between the pre-contractual information requirements laid down in this Directive and Directive 2002/65/EC should, in particular, be clarified.
- (56) In order to enhance efficiency the information required should be proportionate to the needs of users and should be communicated in a standard format. However, the information requirements for a single payment transaction should be different from those of a framework contract which provides for a series of payment transactions.
- (57) In practice, framework contracts and the payment transactions covered by them are far more common and economically significant than single payment transactions. If there is a payment account or a specific payment instrument, a framework contract is required. Therefore, the requirements for prior information on framework contracts should be comprehensive and information should always be provided on paper or on another durable medium, such as printouts by account printers, CD-ROMs, DVDs, the hard drives of personal computers on which electronic mail can be stored, and internet sites, provided that such sites are accessible for future reference, for a sufficient period of time for the purposes of accessing the information and provided that these sites allow the reproduction of the information stored there in an unaltered form. However, it should be possible for the payment service provider and the payment service user to agree in the framework contract on the manner in which subsequent information on executed payment transactions is to be given, for instance, that in internet banking, all information on the payment account be made available online.
- (58) In single payment transactions only the essential information should always be given on the payment service provider's own initiative. As the payer is usually present when giving the payment order, it should not be necessary to require in every case that information be provided on paper or on another durable medium. The payment service provider should be able to give information orally over the counter or make it otherwise easily accessible, for example by keeping the conditions on a notice board on the premises. Information should also be given on where to find other, more detailed, information, for example on the website. However, if the consumer so requests, the essential information should also be given on paper or on another durable medium.
- (59) This Directive should provide for a right for consumers to receive relevant information free of charge before being bound by any payment service contract. Consumers should also be able to request prior information as well as the framework contract, on paper, free of charge at any time during the contractual relationship, so as to enable them both to compare the services and conditions offered by payment service providers and in the case of any dispute, to verify their contractual rights and obligations, thereby maintaining a high level of consumer protection. Those provisions should be compatible with Directive 2002/65/EC. The specific provisions on free information in this Directive should not have the effect of allowing charges to be imposed for the provision of information to consumers under other applicable directives.
- (60) The way in which the required information is to be given by the payment service provider to the payment service user should take into account the needs of the latter as well as practical technical aspects and cost-efficiency depending on the situation with regard to the agreement in the respective payment service contract. This Directive should therefore distinguish between two ways in which information is to be given by the payment service provider: either the information should be provided, i.e. actively communicated by the payment service provider at the appropriate time as required by this Directive without any prompting by the payment service user, or the information should be made available to the payment service user on the basis of a request for further

⁽¹) Directive 2005/29/EC of the European Parliament and the Council of 11 May 2005 concerning unfair business-to-consumer commercial practices in the Internal Market and amending Council Directive 84/450/EEC, Directives 97/7/EC, 98/27/EC and 2002/65/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council and Regulation (EC) No 2006/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council (OJ L 149, 11.6.2005, p. 22).

⁽²⁾ Directive 2000/31/EC of the European Parliament and the Council of 8 June 2000 on certain legal aspects of information society services, in particular electronic commerce, in the Internal Market (OJ L 178, 17.7.2000, p. 1).

⁽³⁾ Directive 2002/65/EC of the European Parliament and the Council of 23 September 2002 concerning the distance marketing of consumer financial services and amending Council Directive 90/619/EEC and Directives 97/7/EC and 98/27/EC (OJ L 271, 9 10 2002 p. 16)

⁽⁴⁾ Directive 2011/83/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 October 2011 on consumer rights, amending Council Directive 93/13/EEC and Directive 1999/44/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council and repealing Council Directive 85/577/EEC and Directive 97/7/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council (OJ L 304, 22.11.2011, p. 64).

⁽⁵⁾ Directive 2014/92/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 July 2014 on the comparability of fees related to payment accounts, payment account switching and access to payment accounts with basic features (OJ L 257, 28.8.2014, p. 214).

information. In the second situation, the payment service user should take active steps in order to obtain the information, such as requesting it explicitly from the payment service provider, logging into a bank account mail box or inserting a bank card into a printer for account statements. For such purposes the payment service provider should ensure that access to the information is possible and that the information is available to the payment service user.

- (61) The consumer should receive basic information on executed payment transactions at no additional charge. In the case of a single payment transaction the payment service provider should not charge separately for that information. Similarly, subsequent information on payment transactions under a framework contract should also be provided on a monthly basis free of charge. However, taking into account the importance of transparency in pricing and differing customer needs, the parties should be able to agree on charges for more frequent or additional information. In order to take into account different national practices, Member States should be able to require that monthly statements of payment accounts on paper or in another durable medium are always to be given free of charge.
- (62) In order to facilitate customer mobility, it should be possible for consumers to terminate a framework contract without incurring charges. However, for contracts terminated by the consumer less than 6 months after their entry into force, payment service providers should be allowed to apply charges in line with the costs incurred due to the termination of the framework contract by the consumer. For consumers, the period of notice agreed should be no longer than 1 month, and for payment service providers no shorter than 2 months. This Directive should be without prejudice to the payment service provider's obligation to terminate the payment service contract in exceptional circumstances under other relevant Union or national law, such as that on money laundering or terrorist financing, any action targeting the freezing of funds, or any specific measure linked to the prevention and investigation of crimes.
- (63) In order to ensure a high level of consumer protection, Member States should, in the interests of the consumer, be able to maintain or introduce restrictions or prohibitions on unilateral changes in the conditions of a framework contract, for instance if there is no justified reason for such a change.
- (64) Contractual provisions should not, as their object or effect, discriminate against consumers who are legally resident in the Union, on the grounds of their nationality or place of residence. For example, where a framework contract provides for the right to block the payment instrument for objectively justified reasons, the payment service provider should not be able to invoke that right merely because the payment service user has changed its place of residence within the Union.
- (65) With regard to charges, experience has shown that the sharing of charges between a payer and a payee is the most efficient system since it facilitates the straight-through processing of payments. Provision should therefore be made for charges to be levied, in the normal course, directly on the payer and the payee by their respective payment service providers. The amount of any charges levied may also be zero as the provisions of this Directive should not affect the practice whereby the payment service provider does not charge consumers for crediting their accounts. Similarly, depending on the contract terms, a payment service provider may charge only the payee (merchant) for the use of the payment service, in which case no charges are imposed on the payer. It is possible that the payment systems impose charges by way of a subscription fee. The provisions on the amount transferred or any charges levied have no direct impact on pricing between payment service providers or any intermediaries.
- (66) Different national practices concerning charging for the use of a given payment instrument ('surcharging') have led to extreme heterogeneity of the Union's payments market and have become a source of confusion for consumers, in particular in the e-commerce and cross-border context. Merchants located in Member States where surcharging is allowed offer products and services in Member States where surcharging is prohibited and surcharges the consumer. There are also many examples of merchants surcharging consumers at levels much higher than the cost borne by the merchant for the use of a specific payment instrument. Moreover, a strong rationale for revising surcharging practices is supported by the fact that Regulation (EU) 2015/751 establishes rules for interchange fees for card-based payments. Interchange fees constitute the main component of merchant charges for cards and card-based payments. Surcharging is the steering practice sometimes used by merchants to compensate for the additional costs of card-based payments. Regulation (EU) 2015/751 imposes limits on the level of interchange fees. Those limits will apply before the prohibition set out in this Directive. Consequently, Member States should consider preventing payees from requesting charges for the use of payment instruments for which the interchange fees are regulated in Chapter II of Regulation (EU) 2015/751.

- While this Directive recognises the relevance of payment institutions, credit institutions remain the principal gateway for consumers to obtain payment instruments. The issuing of a card-based payment instrument by a payment service provider, whether a credit institution or a payment institution, other than that servicing the account of the customer, would provide increased competition in the market and thus more choice and a better offer for consumers. Whilst today, most payments at the point of sale are card based, the current degree of innovation in the field of payments might lead to the rapid emergence of new payment channels in the forth-coming years. It is therefore appropriate that in its review of this Directive, the Commission gives particular consideration to those developments and to whether the scope of the provision on the confirmation on the availability of funds needs to be revised. For the payment service provider issuing the card based payment instrument, particularly debit cards, obtaining confirmation of availability of funds on the customer's account from the account servicing payment service provider would enable the issuer to better manage and to reduce its credit risk. At the same time, that confirmation should not allow the account servicing payment service provider to block funds on the payer's payment account.
- The use of a card or card-based payment instrument for making a payment often triggers the generation of a message confirming availability of funds and two resulting payment transactions. The first transaction takes place between the issuer and the merchant's account servicing payment service provider, while the second, usually a direct debit, takes place between the payer's account servicing payment service provider and the issuer. Both transactions should be treated in the same way as any other equivalent transactions. Payment service providers issuing card-based payment instruments should enjoy the same rights and should be subject to the same obligations under this Directive, regardless of whether or not they are the account servicing payment service provider of the payer, in particular in terms of responsibility (e.g. authentication) and liability vis-à-vis the different actors in the payment chain. Since the payment service provider's request and the confirmation on the availability of the funds can be made through existing secure communication channels, technical procedures and infrastructure for communication between payment initiation service providers or account information service providers and account servicing payment service providers, while respecting the necessary security measures, there should be no additional costs for payment services providers or cardholders. Furthermore, whether the payment transaction takes place in an internet environment (the merchant's website), or in retail premises, the account servicing payment service provider should be obliged to provide the confirmation requested by the issuer only where accounts held by the account servicing payment service providers are electronically accessible for that confirmation at least online. Given the specific nature of electronic money, it should not be possible to apply that mechanism to payment transactions initiated through card- based payment instruments on which electronic money, as defined in Directive 2009/110/EC, is stored.
- (69) The obligation to keep personalised security credentials safe is of the utmost importance to protect the funds of the payment service user and to limit the risks relating to fraud and unauthorised access to the payment account. However, terms and conditions or other obligations imposed by payment service providers on payment service users in relation to keeping personalised security credentials safe should not be drafted in a way that prevents payment service users from taking advantage of services offered by other payment service providers, including payment initiation services and account information services. Furthermore, such terms and conditions should not contain any provisions that would make it more difficult, in any way, to use the payment services of other payment service providers authorised or registered pursuant to this Directive.
- (70) In order to reduce the risks and consequences of unauthorised or incorrectly executed payment transactions, the payment service user should inform the payment service provider as soon as possible about any contestations concerning allegedly unauthorised or incorrectly executed payment transactions, provided that the payment service provider has fulfilled its information obligations under this Directive. If the notification deadline is met by the payment service user, the payment service user should be able to pursue those claims subject to national limitation periods. This Directive should not affect other claims between payment service users and payment service providers.
- (71) In the case of an unauthorised payment transaction, the payment service provider should immediately refund the amount of that transaction to the payer. However, where there is a high suspicion of an unauthorised transaction resulting from fraudulent behaviour by the payment service user and where that suspicion is based on objective grounds which are communicated to the relevant national authority, the payment service provider should be able to conduct, within a reasonable time, an investigation before refunding the payer. In order to protect the payer from any disadvantages, the credit value date of the refund should not be later than the date when the amount has been debited. In order to provide an incentive for the payment service user to notify, without undue delay, the

payment service provider of any theft or loss of a payment instrument and thus to reduce the risk of unauthorised payment transactions, the user should be liable only for a very limited amount, unless the payment service user has acted fraudulently or with gross negligence. In that context, an amount of EUR 50 seems to be adequate in order to ensure a harmonised and high-level user protection within the Union. There should be no liability where the payer is not in a position to become aware of the loss, theft or misappropriation of the payment instrument. Moreover, once users have notified a payment service provider that their payment instrument may have been compromised, payment service users should not be required to cover any further losses stemming from unauthorised use of that instrument. This Directive should be without prejudice to payment service providers' responsibility for technical security of their own products.

- (72) In order to assess possible negligence or gross negligence on the part of the payment service user, account should be taken of all of the circumstances. The evidence and degree of alleged negligence should generally be evaluated according to national law. However, while the concept of negligence implies a breach of a duty of care, gross negligence should mean more than mere negligence, involving conduct exhibiting a significant degree of care-lessness; for example, keeping the credentials used to authorise a payment transaction beside the payment instrument in a format that is open and easily detectable by third parties. Contractual terms and conditions relating to the provision and use of a payment instrument, the effect of which would be to increase the burden of proof on the consumer or to reduce the burden of proof on the issuer should be considered to be null and void. Moreover, in specific situations and in particular where the payment instrument is not present at the point of sale, such as in the case of online payments, it is appropriate that the payment service provider be required to provide evidence of alleged negligence since the payer's means to do so are very limited in such cases.
- (73) Provision should be made for the allocation of losses in the case of unauthorised payment transactions. Different provisions may apply to payment service users who are not consumers, since such users are normally in a better position to assess the risk of fraud and take countervailing measures. In order to ensure a high level of consumer protection, payers should always be entitled to address their claim to a refund to their account servicing payment service provider, even where a payment initiation service provider is involved in the payment transaction. This is without prejudice to the allocation of liability between the payment service providers.
- (74) In the case of payment initiation services, rights and obligations of the payment service users and of the payment service providers involved should be appropriate to the service provided. Specifically, the allocation of liability between the payment service provider servicing the account and the payment initiation service provider involved in the transaction should compel them to take responsibility for the respective parts of the transaction that are under their control.
- (75) This Directive aims to increase consumer protection in cases of card-based payment transactions where the exact transaction amount is not known at the moment when the payer gives consent to execute the payment transaction, for example at automatic fuelling stations, in car rental contracts or when making hotel reservations. The payer's payment service provider should be able to block funds on the payer's payment account only if the payer has given consent to the exact amount of the funds to be blocked and those funds should be released without undue delay after receipt of the information concerning the exact amount of the payment transaction and at the latest immediately after receipt of the payment order.
- (76) The SEPA project aims to further develop common Union-wide payment services to replace current national services with regard to payments denominated in euro. With a view to ensuring complete migration to Union-wide credit transfers and direct debits, Regulation (EU) No 260/2012 establishes technical and business requirements for credit transfers and direct debits in euro. With reference to direct debits, that Regulation envisages that the payer give consent both to the payee and to the payer's payment service provider (directly or indirectly via the payee), and that mandates, together with later modifications or cancellation, are stored by the payee or by a third party on behalf of the payee. The current and, so far, only pan-European direct debit scheme for consumer payments in euro developed by the European Payments Council is based on the principle that the mandate to execute a direct debit is given by the payer to the payee and, together with later modifications or cancellation, is stored by the payee. The mandate can also be stored by a third party on behalf of the payee. In order to ensure broad public support for SEPA and to ensure a high level of consumer protection within SEPA, the existing pan-European direct debit scheme provides for an unconditional right to a refund for authorised payments. Reflecting that reality, this Directive aims to establish an unconditional right to a refund as a general requirement for all euro-denominated direct debit transactions in the Union.

However, in parallel with SEPA, legacy non-euro direct debit schemes continue to exist in Member States whose currency is not the euro. Those schemes are proving to be efficient and ensure the same high level of protection to the payer by other safeguards, not always based on an unconditional right to a refund. In that case the payer should be protected by the general rule for a refund when the executed payment transaction exceeds the amount which could reasonably have been expected. In addition, it should be possible for Member States to lay down rules concerning the right to a refund that are more favourable to the payer. There is a genuine demand for specific euro-denominated direct debit products within SEPA, as illustrated by the continued existence of certain legacy payment services in euro in some Member States. It would be proportionate to permit the payer and the payer's payment service provider to agree in a framework contract that the payer has no right to a refund in situations where the payer is protected either because the payer has given consent to execute a transaction directly to its payment service provider, including when the payment service provider acts on behalf of the payee, or because, where applicable, information on the future payment transaction was provided or made available in an agreed manner to the payer at least 4 weeks before the due date by the payment service provider or by the payee. In any event, the payer should always be protected by the general refund rule in the case of unauthorised or incorrectly executed payment transactions.

- For financial planning and the fulfilment of payment obligations in due time, consumers and undertakings need to have certainty as to the length of time that the execution of a payment order will take. This Directive should therefore establish when rights and obligations take effect, namely, when the payment service provider receives the payment order, including when the payment service provider has had the opportunity to receive it through the means of communication agreed in the payment service contract, notwithstanding any prior involvement in the process leading up to the creation and transmission of the payment order, e.g. security and availability of funds checks, information on the use of the personal identity number or issuance of a payment promise. Furthermore, receipt of a payment order should occur when the payer's payment service provider receives the payment order to be debited from the payer's account. The day or moment when a payee transmits to the payment service provider payment orders for the collection e.g. of card payments or of direct debits or when the payee is granted a prefinancing on the related amounts by the payment service provider by way of a contingent credit to the account should have no relevance in that respect. Users should be able to rely on the proper execution of a complete and valid payment order if the payment service provider has no contractual or statutory ground for refusal. If the payment service provider refuses a payment order, the refusal and the reason for the refusal should be communicated to the payment service user at the earliest opportunity, subject to the requirements of Union and national law. Where the framework contract provides that the payment service provider may charge a fee for refusal, such a fee should be objectively justified and should be kept as low as possible.
- (78) In view of the speed with which modern fully automated payment systems process payment transactions, which means that after a certain point in time payment orders cannot be revoked without high manual intervention costs, it is necessary to specify a clear deadline for payment revocations. However, depending on the type of the payment service and the payment order, it should be possible to vary the deadline for payment revocations by agreement between the parties. Revocation, in that context, should apply only to the relationship between a payment service user and a payment service provider, thus being without prejudice to the irrevocability and finality of payment transactions in payment systems.
- (79) Such irrevocability should not affect a payment service provider's rights or obligations under the laws of some Member States, based on the payer's framework contract or national laws, regulations, administrative provisions or guidelines, to reimburse the payer with the amount of the executed payment transaction in the event of a dispute between the payer and the payee. Such reimbursement should be considered to be a new payment order. Except for those cases, legal disputes arising within the relationship underlying the payment order should be settled only between the payer and the payee.
- (80) It is essential, for the fully integrated straight-through processing of payments and for legal certainty with respect to the fulfilment of any underlying obligation between payment service users, that the full amount transferred by the payer should be credited to the account of the payee. Accordingly, it should not be possible for any of the intermediaries involved in the execution of payment transactions to make deductions from the amount transferred. However, it should be possible for payees to enter into an agreement with their payment service provider which allows the latter to deduct its own charges. Nevertheless, in order to enable the payee to verify that the amount due is correctly paid, subsequent information provided on the payment transaction should indicate not only the full amount of funds transferred, but also the amount of any charges that have been deducted.

- (81) Low-value payment instruments should be a cheap and easy-to-use alternative in the case of low-priced goods and services and should not be overburdened by excessive requirements. The relevant information requirements and rules on their execution should therefore be limited to essential information, also taking into account the technical capabilities that can justifiably be expected from instruments dedicated to low-value payments. Despite the lighter regime, payment service users should have adequate protection, having regard to the limited risks posed by those payment instruments, especially with regard to prepaid payment instruments.
- In order to improve the efficiency of payments throughout the Union, all payment orders initiated by the payer and denominated in euro or the currency of a Member State whose currency is not the euro, including credit transfers and money remittances, should be subject to a maximum 1-day execution time. For all other payments, such as payments initiated by or through a payee, including direct debits and card payments, in the absence of an explicit agreement between the payment service provider and the payer setting a longer execution time, the same 1-day execution time should apply. It should be possible to extend those periods by 1 additional business day, if a payment order is given on paper, to allow the continued provision of payment services to consumers who are used only to paper documents. When a direct debit scheme is used the payee's payment service provider should transmit the collection order within the time limits agreed between the payee and the payment service provider, enabling settlement on the agreed due date. In view of the fact that payment infrastructures are often highly efficient and in order to prevent any deterioration in current service levels, Member States should be allowed to maintain or establish rules specifying an execution time shorter than 1 business day, where appropriate.
- (83) The provisions on execution for the full amount and execution time should constitute good practice where one of the payment service providers is not located in the Union.
- (84) In order to strengthen the trust of consumers in a harmonised payment market, it is essential for payment service users to know the real costs and charges of payment services in order to make their choice. Accordingly, the use of non-transparent pricing methods should be prohibited, since it is commonly accepted that those methods make it extremely difficult for users to establish the real price of the payment service. Specifically, the use of value dating to the disadvantage of the user should not be permitted.
- The smooth and efficient functioning of the payment system depends on the user being able to rely on the payment service provider executing the payment transaction correctly and within the agreed time. Usually, the payment service provider is in a position to assess the risks involved in the payment transaction. It is the payment service provider that provides the payments system, makes arrangements to recall misplaced or wrongly allocated funds and decides in most cases on the intermediaries involved in the execution of a payment transaction. In view of all of those considerations, it is appropriate, except under abnormal and unforeseeable circumstances, to impose liability on the payment service provider in respect of the execution of a payment transaction accepted from the user, except in respect of acts and omissions by the payee's payment service provider, who was selected solely by the payee. However, in order not to leave the payer unprotected in the unlikely circumstances that it is not clear that the payment amount was duly received by the payee's payment service provider, the corresponding burden of proof should lie on the payer's payment service provider. As a rule, it can be expected that the intermediary institution, usually a neutral body such as a central bank or a clearing house, that transfers the payment amount from the sending to the receiving payment service provider, will store the account data and will be able to provide the latter where necessary. Where the payment amount has been credited to the receiving payment service provider's account, the payee should immediately have a claim against the payment service provider for credit to the account.
- (86) The payer's payment service provider, namely the account servicing payment service provider or, where appropriate, the payment initiation service provider, should assume liability for correct payment execution, including, in particular, the full amount of the payment transaction and execution time, and full responsibility for any failure by other parties in the payment chain up to the account of the payee. As a result of that liability, the payment service provider of the payer should, where the full amount is not credited or is only credited late to the payee's payment service provider, correct the payment transaction or without undue delay refund the payer the relevant amount of that transaction, without prejudice to any other claims which may be made in accordance with national law. Due to the payment service provider's liability, the payer or payee should not be burdened with any costs relating to the incorrect payment. In the case of non-execution, defective or late execution of payment transactions, Member States should ensure that the value date of corrective payments of payment service providers is always the same as the value date in the case of correct execution.

- (87) This Directive should concern only contractual obligations and responsibilities between the payment service user and the payment service provider. However, the proper functioning of credit transfers and other payment services requires that payment service providers and their intermediaries, such as processors, have contracts in which their mutual rights and obligations are laid down. Questions relating to liabilities form an essential part of those uniform contracts. To ensure the reliability among payment service providers and intermediaries taking part in a payment transaction, legal certainty is necessary to the effect that a non-responsible payment service provider is compensated for losses incurred or sums paid pursuant to the provisions of this Directive relating to liability. Further rights and details of content of recourse and how to handle claims towards the payment service provider or intermediary attributable to a defective payment transaction should be subject to agreement.
- (88) It should be possible for the payment service provider to specify unambiguously the information required to execute a payment order correctly. On the other hand, however, in order to avoid fragmentation and jeopardising the setting-up of integrated payment systems in the Union, Member States should not be allowed to require a particular identifier to be used for payment transactions. However, that should not prevent Member States from requiring the payment service provider of the payer to act with due diligence and to verify, where technically possible and without requiring manual intervention, the coherence of the unique identifier, and, where the unique identifier is found to be incoherent, to refuse the payment order and inform the payer thereof. The liability of the payment service provider should be limited to the correct execution of the payment transaction in accordance with the payment order of the payment service user. If the funds involved in a payment transaction reach the wrong recipient due to an incorrect unique identifier provided by the payer, the payment service providers of the payer and the payee should not be liable, but should be obliged to cooperate in making reasonable efforts to recover the funds including by communicating relevant information.
- (89) Provision of payment services by the payment services providers may entail processing of personal data. Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council (¹), the national rules which transpose Directive 95/46/EC and Regulation (EC) No 45/2001 of the European Parliament and of the Council (²) are applicable to the processing of personal data for the purposes of this Directive. In particular, where personal data is processed for the purposes of this Directive, the precise purpose should be specified, the relevant legal basis referred to, the relevant security requirements laid down in Directive 95/46/EC complied with, and the principles of necessity, proportionality, purpose limitation and proportionate data retention period respected. Also, data protection by design and data protection by default should be embedded in all data processing systems developed and used within the framework of this Directive.
- (90) This Directive respects the fundamental rights and observes the principles recognised by the Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union, including the right to respect for private and family life, the right to protection of personal data, the freedom to conduct a business, the right to an effective remedy and the right not to be tried or punished twice in criminal proceedings for the same offence. This Directive must be implemented in accordance with those rights and principles.
- (91) Payment service providers are responsible for security measures. Those measures need to be proportionate to the security risks concerned. Payment service providers should establish a framework to mitigate risks and maintain effective incident management procedures. A regular reporting mechanism should be established, to ensure that payment service providers provide the competent authorities, on a regular basis, with an updated assessment of their security risks and the measures that they have taken in response to those risks. Furthermore, in order to ensure that damage to users, other payment service providers or payment systems, such as a substantial disruption of a payment system, is kept to a minimum, it is essential that payment service providers be required to report major security incidents without undue delay to the competent authorities. A coordination role by EBA should be established.
- (92) The security incidents reporting obligations should be without prejudice to other incident reporting obligations laid down in other legal acts of the Union and any requirements laid down in this Directive should be aligned with, and proportionate to, the reporting obligations imposed by other Union law.

⁽¹⁾ Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).

⁽²⁾ Regulation (EC) No 45/2001 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 18 December 2000 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data by the Community institutions and bodies and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 8, 12.1.2001, p. 1).

- It is necessary to set up a clear legal framework which sets out the conditions under which payment initiation service providers and account information service providers can provide their services with the consent of the account holder without being required by the account servicing payment service provider to use a particular business model, whether based on direct or indirect access, for the provision of those types of services. The payment initiation service providers and the account information service providers on the one hand and the account servicing payment service provider on the other, should observe the necessary data protection and security requirements established by, or referred to in, this Directive or included in the regulatory technical standards. Those regulatory technical standards should be compatible with the different technological solutions available. In order to ensure secure communication between the relevant actors in the context of those services, EBA should also specify the requirements of common and open standards of communication to be implemented by all account servicing payment service providers that allow for the provision of online payment services. This means that those open standards should ensure the interoperability of different technological communication solutions. Those common and open standards should also ensure that the account servicing payment service provider is aware that he is being contacted by a payment initiation service provider or an account information service provider and not by the client itself. The standards should also ensure that payment initiation service providers and account information service providers communicate with the account servicing payment service provider and with the customers involved in a secure manner. In developing those requirements, EBA should pay particular attention to the fact that the standards to be applied are to allow for the use of all common types of devices (such as computers, tablets and mobile phones) for carrying out different payment services.
- (94) When developing regulatory technical standards on authentication and communication, EBA should systematically assess and take into account the privacy dimension, in order to identify the risks associated with each of the technical options available and the remedies that could be put in place to minimise threats to data protection.
- (95) Security of electronic payments is fundamental for ensuring the protection of users and the development of a sound environment for e-commerce. All payment services offered electronically should be carried out in a secure manner, adopting technologies able to guarantee the safe authentication of the user and to reduce, to the maximum extent possible, the risk of fraud. There does not seem to be a need to guarantee the same level of protection to payment transactions initiated and executed with modalities other than the use of electronic platforms or devices, such as paper-based payment transactions, mail orders or telephone orders. A solid growth of internet payments and mobile payments should be accompanied by a generalised enhancement of security measures. Payment services offered via internet or via other at-distance channels, the functioning of which does not depend on where the device used to initiate the payment transaction or the payment instrument used are physically located, should therefore include the authentication of transactions through dynamic codes, in order to make the user aware, at all times, of the amount and the payee of the transaction that the user is authorising.
- (96) The security measures should be compatible with the level of risk involved in the payment service. In order to allow the development of user-friendly and accessible means of payment for low-risk payments, such as low value contactless payments at the point of sale, whether or not they are based on mobile phone, the exemptions to the application of security requirements should be specified in regulatory technical standards. Safe use of personalised security credentials is needed to limit the risks relating to phishing and other fraudulent activities. In that respect, the user should be able to rely on the adoption of measures that protect the confidentiality and integrity of personalised security credentials. Those measures typically include encryption systems based on personal devices of the payer, including card readers or mobile phones, or provided to the payer by its account servicing payment service provider via a different channel, such as by SMS or email. The measures, typically including encryption systems, which may result in authentication codes such as one-time passwords, are able to enhance the security of payment transactions. The use of such authentication codes by payment service users should be considered to be compatible with their obligations in relation to payment instruments and personalised security credentials also when payment initiation service providers or account information service providers are involved.
- (97) Member States should determine whether the competent authorities designated for granting authorisation to payment institutions might also be the competent authorities with regard to alternative dispute resolution (ADR) procedures.
- (98) Without prejudice to the right of customers to bring action in the courts, Member States should ensure easily accessible, adequate, independent, impartial, transparent and effective ADR procedure between payment service

EN

providers and payment service users arising from the rights and obligations set out in this Directive. Regulation (EC) No 593/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council (1) provides that the protection afforded to consumers by the mandatory rules of the law of the country in which they have their habitual residence is not to be undermined by any contractual terms concerning the law applicable to the contract. With a view to establishing an efficient and effective dispute resolution procedure, Member States should ensure that payment service providers put in place an effective complaints procedure that can be followed by their payment service users before the dispute is referred to be resolved in an ADR procedure or before a court. The complaints procedure should contain short and clearly defined timeframes within which the payment service provider should reply to a complaint. Member States should ensure that ADR entities have sufficient capacity to engage in an adequate and efficient way in cross-border cooperation with regard to disputes concerning rights and obligations pursuant to this Directive.

- It is necessary to ensure the effective enforcement of the provisions of national law adopted pursuant to this Directive. Appropriate procedures should therefore be established by means of which it will be possible to pursue complaints against payment service providers which do not comply with those provisions and to ensure that, where appropriate, effective, proportionate and dissuasive penalties are imposed. In view of ensuring effective compliance with this Directive, Member States should designate competent authorities which meet the conditions laid down in Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010 and which act independently from the payment service providers. For reasons of transparency, Member States should notify the Commission which authorities have been designated, with a clear description of their duties pursuant to this Directive.
- (100) Without prejudice to the right to bring action in the courts to ensure compliance with this Directive, Member States should also ensure that competent authorities are granted the necessary power, including the power to impose penalties, where the payment service provider does not comply with the rights and obligations laid down in this Directive, in particular if there is a risk of re-offending or another concern for collective consumer interests.
- (101) It is important that consumers be informed in a clear and comprehensible way of their rights and obligations under this Directive. The Commission should therefore produce a leaflet about those rights and obligations.
- (102) This Directive is without prejudice to provisions of national law relating to the consequences as regards liability of inaccuracy in the expression or transmission of a statement.
- (103) This Directive should be without prejudice to the provisions relating to the VAT treatment of payment services in Council Directive 2006/112/EC (2).
- (104) Where this Directive makes reference to amounts in euro, these amounts have to be intended as the national currency equivalent as determined by each non-euro Member State.
- (105) In the interests of legal certainty, it is appropriate to make transitional arrangements allowing persons who have commenced the activities of payment institutions in accordance with the national law transposing Directive 2007/64/EC before the entry into force of this Directive to continue those activities within the Member State concerned for a specified period.
- (106) The power to adopt acts in accordance with Article 290 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union should be delegated to the Commission in respect of adapting the reference to Recommendation 2003/361/EC where that Recommendation is amended and updating the average amount of payment transactions executed by the payment service provider used as a threshold for Member States that apply the option to exempt (parts) of the authorisation requirements for smaller payment institutions to take account of inflation. It is of particular importance that the Commission carries out appropriate consultations during its preparatory work, including at expert level. The Commission, when preparing and drawing up delegated acts, should ensure a simultaneous, timely and appropriate transmission of relevant documents to the European Parliament and to the Council.

⁽¹⁾ Regulation (EC) No 593/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 17 June 2008 on the law applicable to contractual obligations (ROME I) (OJ L 177, 4.7.2008, p. 6).
(2) Council Directive 2006/112/EC of 28 November 2006 on the common system of value added tax (OJ L 347, 11.12.2006, p. 1).

- (107) In order to ensure consistent application of this Directive, the Commission should be able to rely on the expertise and support of EBA, which should have the task of elaborating guidelines and preparing draft regulatory technical standards on security aspects of payment services in particular with regard to strong customer authentication, and on cooperation between Member States in the context of the provision of services and establishment of authorised payment institutions in other Member States. The Commission should be empowered to adopt those draft regulatory technical standards. Those specific tasks are fully in line with the role and responsibilities of EBA as provided in Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010.
- (108) EBA should, when developing guidelines, draft regulatory technical standards and draft implementing technical standards pursuant to this Directive and in accordance with Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010, ensure that it consults all relevant stakeholders, including those in the payment services market, reflecting all interests involved. If necessary for getting a proper balance of views, EBA should make a particular effort to obtain the views of relevant non-bank actors.
- (109) Since the objective of this Directive, namely the further integration of an internal market in payment services, cannot be sufficiently achieved by the Member States because it requires the harmonisation of a multitude of different rules currently existing in the legal systems of the various Member States but can rather, because of its scale and effects, be better achieved at Union level, the Union may adopt measures, in accordance with the principle of subsidiarity as set out in Article 5 of the Treaty on European Union. In accordance with the principle of proportionality, as set out in that Article, this Directive does not go beyond what is necessary in order to achieve that objective.
- (110) In accordance with the Joint Political Declaration of 28 September 2011 of Member States and the Commission on explanatory documents (1), Member States have undertaken to accompany, in justified cases, the notification of their transposition measures with one or more documents explaining the relationship between the components of a Directive and the corresponding parts of national transposition instruments. With regard to this Directive, the legislator considers the transmission of such documents to be justified.
- (111) The European Data Protection Supervisor was consulted in accordance with Article 28(2) of Regulation (EC) No 45/2001 and delivered an opinion on 5 December 2013 (2).
- (112) Directives 2002/65/EC, 2009/110/EC and 2013/36/EU and Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010 should therefore be amended accordingly.
- (113) Given the number of changes that need to be made to Directive 2007/64/EC it is appropriate to repeal and replace it.

HAVE ADOPTED THIS DIRECTIVE:

TITLE I

SUBJECT MATTER, SCOPE AND DEFINITIONS

Article 1

Subject matter

1. This Directive establishes the rules in accordance with which Member States shall distinguish between the following categories of payment service provider:

⁽¹⁾ OJ C 369, 17.12.2011, p. 14.

⁽²⁾ OJ C 38, 8.2.2014, p. 14.

- (a) credit institutions as defined in point (1) of Article 4(1) of Regulation (EU) No 575/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council (¹), including branches thereof within the meaning of point (17) Article 4(1) of that Regulation where such branches are located in the Union, whether the head offices of those branches are located within the Union or, in accordance with Article 47 of Directive 2013/36/EU and with national law, outside the Union;
- (b) electronic money institutions within the meaning of point (1) of Article 2 of Directive 2009/110/EC, including, in accordance with Article 8 of that Directive and with national law, branches thereof, where such branches are located within the Union and their head offices are located outside the Union, in as far as the payment services provided by those branches are linked to the issuance of electronic money;
- (c) post office giro institutions which are entitled under national law to provide payment services;
- (d) payment institutions;
- (e) the ECB and national central banks when not acting in their capacity as monetary authority or other public authorities;
- (f) Member States or their regional or local authorities when not acting in their capacity as public authorities.
- 2. This Directive also establishes rules concerning:
- (a) the transparency of conditions and information requirements for payment services; and
- (b) the respective rights and obligations of payment service users and payment service providers in relation to the provision of payment services as a regular occupation or business activity.

Article 2

Scope

- 1. This Directive applies to payment services provided within the Union.
- 2. Titles III and IV apply to payment transactions in the currency of a Member State where both the payer's payment service provider and the payee's payment service provider are, or the sole payment service provider in the payment transaction is, located within the Union.
- 3. Title III, except for point (b) of Article 45(1), point (2)(e) of Article 52 and point (a) of Article 56, and Title IV, except for Articles 81 to 86, apply to payment transactions in a currency that is not the currency of a Member State where both the payer's payment service provider and the payee's payment service provider are, or the sole payment service provider in the payment transaction is, located within the Union, in respect to those parts of the payments transaction which are carried out in the Union.
- 4. Title III, except for point (b) of Article 45(1), point (2)(e) of Article 52, point (5)(g) of Article 52 and point (a) of Article 56, and Title IV, except for Article 62(2) and (4), Articles 76, 77, 81, 83(1), 89 and 92, apply to payment transactions in all currencies where only one of the payment service providers is located within the Union, in respect to those parts of the payments transaction which are carried out in the Union.
- 5. Member States may exempt institutions referred to in points (4) to (23) of Article 2(5) of Directive 2013/36/EU from the application of all or part of the provisions of this Directive.

⁽¹⁾ Regulation (EU) No 575/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on prudential requirements for credit institutions and investment firms and amending Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 (OJ L 176, 27.6.2013, p. 1).

Article 3

Exclusions

This Directive does not apply to the following:

- (a) payment transactions made exclusively in cash directly from the payer to the payee, without any intermediary intervention;
- (b) payment transactions from the payer to the payee through a commercial agent authorised via an agreement to negotiate or conclude the sale or purchase of goods or services on behalf of only the payer or only the payee;
- (c) professional physical transport of banknotes and coins, including their collection, processing and delivery;
- (d) payment transactions consisting of the non-professional cash collection and delivery within the framework of a non-profit or charitable activity;
- (e) services where cash is provided by the payee to the payer as part of a payment transaction following an explicit request by the payment service user just before the execution of the payment transaction through a payment for the purchase of goods or services;
- (f) cash-to-cash currency exchange operations where the funds are not held on a payment account;
- (g) payment transactions based on any of the following documents drawn on the payment service provider with a view to placing funds at the disposal of the payee:
 - (i) paper cheques governed by the Geneva Convention of 19 March 1931 providing a uniform law for cheques;
 - (ii) paper cheques similar to those referred to in point (i) and governed by the laws of Member States which are not party to the Geneva Convention of 19 March 1931 providing a uniform law for cheques;
 - (iii) paper-based drafts in accordance with the Geneva Convention of 7 June 1930 providing a uniform law for bills of exchange and promissory notes;
 - (iv) paper-based drafts similar to those referred to in point (iii) and governed by the laws of Member States which are not party to the Geneva Convention of 7 June 1930 providing a uniform law for bills of exchange and promissory notes;
 - (v) paper-based vouchers;
 - (vi) paper-based traveller's cheques;
 - (vii) paper-based postal money orders as defined by the Universal Postal Union;
- (h) payment transactions carried out within a payment or securities settlement system between settlement agents, central counterparties, clearing houses and/or central banks and other participants of the system, and payment service providers, without prejudice to Article 35;

- (i) payment transactions related to securities asset servicing, including dividends, income or other distributions, or redemption or sale, carried out by persons referred to in point (h) or by investment firms, credit institutions, collective investment undertakings or asset management companies providing investment services and any other entities allowed to have the custody of financial instruments;
- (j) services provided by technical service providers, which support the provision of payment services, without them entering at any time into possession of the funds to be transferred, including processing and storage of data, trust and privacy protection services, data and entity authentication, information technology (IT) and communication network provision, provision and maintenance of terminals and devices used for payment services, with the exclusion of payment initiation services and account information services;
- (k) services based on specific payment instruments that can be used only in a limited way, that meet one of the following conditions:
 - (i) instruments allowing the holder to acquire goods or services only in the premises of the issuer or within a limited network of service providers under direct commercial agreement with a professional issuer;
 - (ii) instruments which can be used only to acquire a very limited range of goods or services;
 - (iii) instruments valid only in a single Member State provided at the request of an undertaking or a public sector entity and regulated by a national or regional public authority for specific social or tax purposes to acquire specific goods or services from suppliers having a commercial agreement with the issuer;
- (l) payment transactions by a provider of electronic communications networks or services provided in addition to electronic communications services for a subscriber to the network or service:
 - (i) for purchase of digital content and voice-based services, regardless of the device used for the purchase or consumption of the digital content and charged to the related bill; or
 - (ii) performed from or via an electronic device and charged to the related bill within the framework of a charitable activity or for the purchase of tickets;

provided that the value of any single payment transaction referred to in points (i) and (ii) does not exceed EUR 50 and:

- the cumulative value of payment transactions for an individual subscriber does not exceed EUR 300 per month, or
- where a subscriber pre-funds its account with the provider of the electronic communications network or service, the cumulative value of payment transactions does not exceed EUR 300 per month;
- (m) payment transactions carried out between payment service providers, their agents or branches for their own account;
- (n) payment transactions and related services between a parent undertaking and its subsidiary or between subsidiaries of the same parent undertaking, without any intermediary intervention by a payment service provider other than an undertaking belonging to the same group;
- (o) cash withdrawal services offered by means of ATM by providers, acting on behalf of one or more card issuers, which are not a party to the framework contract with the customer withdrawing money from a payment account, on condition that those providers do not conduct other payment services as referred to in Annex I. Nevertheless the customer shall be provided with the information on any withdrawal charges referred to in Articles 45, 48, 49 and 59 before carrying out the withdrawal as well as on receipt of the cash at the end of the transaction after withdrawal.

Article 4

Definitions

For the purposes of this Directive, the following definitions apply:

- (1) 'home Member State' means either of the following:
 - (a) the Member State in which the registered office of the payment service provider is situated; or
 - (b) if the payment service provider has, under its national law, no registered office, the Member State in which its head office is situated;
- (2) 'host Member State' means the Member State other than the home Member State in which a payment service provider has an agent or a branch or provides payment services;
- (3) 'payment service' means any business activity set out in Annex I;
- (4) 'payment institution' means a legal person that has been granted authorisation in accordance with Article 11 to provide and execute payment services throughout the Union;
- (5) 'payment transaction' means an act, initiated by the payer or on his behalf or by the payee, of placing, transferring or withdrawing funds, irrespective of any underlying obligations between the payer and the payee;
- (6) 'remote payment transaction' means a payment transaction initiated via internet or through a device that can be used for distance communication;
- (7) 'payment system' means a funds transfer system with formal and standardised arrangements and common rules for the processing, clearing and/or settlement of payment transactions;
- (8) 'payer' means a natural or legal person who holds a payment account and allows a payment order from that payment account, or, where there is no payment account, a natural or legal person who gives a payment order;
- (9) 'payee' means a natural or legal person who is the intended recipient of funds which have been the subject of a payment transaction;
- (10) 'payment service user' means a natural or legal person making use of a payment service in the capacity of payer, payee, or both;
- (11) 'payment service provider' means a body referred to in Article 1(1) or a natural or legal person benefiting from an exemption pursuant to Article 32 or 33;
- (12) 'payment account' means an account held in the name of one or more payment service users which is used for the execution of payment transactions;
- (13) 'payment order' means an instruction by a payer or payee to its payment service provider requesting the execution of a payment transaction;
- (14) 'payment instrument' means a personalised device(s) and/or set of procedures agreed between the payment service user and the payment service provider and used in order to initiate a payment order;

- (15) 'payment initiation service' means a service to initiate a payment order at the request of the payment service user with respect to a payment account held at another payment service provider;
- (16) 'account information service' means an online service to provide consolidated information on one or more payment accounts held by the payment service user with either another payment service provider or with more than one payment service provider;
- (17) 'account servicing payment service provider' means a payment service provider providing and maintaining a payment account for a payer;
- (18) 'payment initiation service provider' means a payment service provider pursuing business activities as referred to in point (7) of Annex I;
- (19) 'account information service provider' means a payment service provider pursuing business activities as referred to in point (8) of Annex I;
- (20) 'consumer' means a natural person who, in payment service contracts covered by this Directive, is acting for purposes other than his or her trade, business or profession;
- (21) 'framework contract' means a payment service contract which governs the future execution of individual and successive payment transactions and which may contain the obligation and conditions for setting up a payment account:
- (22) 'money remittance' means a payment service where funds are received from a payer, without any payment accounts being created in the name of the payer or the payee, for the sole purpose of transferring a corresponding amount to a payee or to another payment service provider acting on behalf of the payee, and/or where such funds are received on behalf of and made available to the payee;
- (23) 'direct debit' means a payment service for debiting a payer's payment account, where a payment transaction is initiated by the payee on the basis of the consent given by the payer to the payee, to the payee's payment service provider or to the payer's own payment service provider;
- (24) 'credit transfer' means a payment service for crediting a payee's payment account with a payment transaction or a series of payment transactions from a payer's payment account by the payment service provider which holds the payer's payment account, based on an instruction given by the payer;
- (25) 'funds' means banknotes and coins, scriptural money or electronic money as defined in point (2) of Article 2 of Directive 2009/110/EC;
- (26) 'value date' means a reference time used by a payment service provider for the calculation of interest on the funds debited from or credited to a payment account;
- (27) 'reference exchange rate' means the exchange rate which is used as the basis to calculate any currency exchange and which is made available by the payment service provider or comes from a publicly available source;
- (28) 'reference interest rate' means the interest rate which is used as the basis for calculating any interest to be applied and which comes from a publicly available source which can be verified by both parties to a payment service contract:
- (29) 'authentication' means a procedure which allows the payment service provider to verify the identity of a payment service user or the validity of the use of a specific payment instrument, including the use of the user's personalised security credentials;

- (30) 'strong customer authentication' means an authentication based on the use of two or more elements categorised as knowledge (something only the user knows), possession (something only the user possesses) and inherence (something the user is) that are independent, in that the breach of one does not compromise the reliability of the others, and is designed in such a way as to protect the confidentiality of the authentication data;
- (31) 'personalised security credentials' means personalised features provided by the payment service provider to a payment service user for the purposes of authentication;
- (32) 'sensitive payment data' means data, including personalised security credentials which can be used to carry out fraud. For the activities of payment initiation service providers and account information service providers, the name of the account owner and the account number do not constitute sensitive payment data;
- (33) 'unique identifier' means a combination of letters, numbers or symbols specified to the payment service user by the payment service provider and to be provided by the payment service user to identify unambiguously another payment service user and/or the payment account of that other payment service user for a payment transaction;
- (34) 'means of distance communication' means a method which, without the simultaneous physical presence of the payment service provider and the payment service user, may be used for the conclusion of a payment services contract:
- (35) 'durable medium' means any instrument which enables the payment service user to store information addressed personally to that payment service user in a way accessible for future reference for a period of time adequate to the purposes of the information and which allows the unchanged reproduction of the information stored;
- (36) 'microenterprise' means an enterprise, which at the time of conclusion of the payment service contract, is an enterprise as defined in Article 1 and Article 2(1) and (3) of the Annex to Recommendation 2003/361/EC;
- (37) 'business day' means a day on which the relevant payment service provider of the payer or the payment service provider of the payee involved in the execution of a payment transaction is open for business as required for the execution of a payment transaction;
- (38) 'agent' means a natural or legal person who acts on behalf of a payment institution in providing payment services;
- (39) 'branch' means a place of business other than the head office which is a part of a payment institution, which has no legal personality and which carries out directly some or all of the transactions inherent in the business of a payment institution; all of the places of business set up in the same Member State by a payment institution with a head office in another Member State shall be regarded as a single branch;
- (40) 'group' means a group of undertakings which are linked to each other by a relationship referred to in Article 22(1), (2) or (7) of Directive 2013/34/EU or undertakings as defined in Articles 4, 5, 6 and 7 of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) No 241/2014 (1), which are linked to each other by a relationship referred to in Article 10(1) or in Article 113(6) or (7) of Regulation (EU) No 575/2013;
- (41) 'electronic communications network' means a network as defined in point (a) of Article 2 of Directive 2002/21/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council (2);
- (42) 'electronic communications service' means a service as defined in point (c) of Article 2 of Directive 2002/21/EC;

⁽¹⁾ Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) No 241/2014 of 7 January 2014 supplementing Regulation (EU) No 575/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to regulatory technical standards for Own Funds requirements for institutions (OJ L 74, 14.3.2014, p. 8).

⁽²⁾ Directive 2002/21/EC of the European Parliament of the Council of 7 March 2002 on a common regulatory framework for electronic communications networks and services (Framework Directive) (OJ L 108, 24.4.2002, p. 33).

- (43) 'digital content' means goods or services which are produced and supplied in digital form, the use or consumption of which is restricted to a technical device and which do not include in any way the use or consumption of physical goods or services;
- (44) 'acquiring of payment transactions' means a payment service provided by a payment service provider contracting with a payee to accept and process payment transactions, which results in a transfer of funds to the payee;
- (45) 'issuing of payment instruments' means a payment service by a payment service provider contracting to provide a payer with a payment instrument to initiate and process the payer's payment transactions;
- (46) 'own funds' means funds as defined in point 118 of Article 4(1) of Regulation (EU) No 575/2013 where at least 75 % of the Tier 1 capital is in the form of Common Equity Tier 1 capital as referred to in Article 50 of that Regulation and Tier 2 is equal to or less than one third of Tier 1 capital;
- (47) 'payment brand' means any material or digital name, term, sign, symbol or combination of them, capable of denoting under which payment card scheme card-based payment transactions are carried out;
- (48) 'co-badging' means the inclusion of two or more payment brands or payment applications of the same payment brand on the same payment instrument.

TITLE II

PAYMENT SERVICE PROVIDERS

CHAPTER 1

Payment institutions

Section 1

General rules

Article 5

Applications for authorisation

- 1. For authorisation as a payment institution, an application shall be submitted to the competent authorities of the home Member State, together with the following:
- (a) a programme of operations setting out in particular the type of payment services envisaged;
- (b) a business plan including a forecast budget calculation for the first 3 financial years which demonstrates that the applicant is able to employ the appropriate and proportionate systems, resources and procedures to operate soundly;
- (c) evidence that the payment institution holds initial capital as provided for in Article 7;
- (d) for the payment institutions referred to in Article 10(1), a description of the measures taken for safeguarding payment service users' funds in accordance with Article 10;
- (e) a description of the applicant's governance arrangements and internal control mechanisms, including administrative, risk management and accounting procedures, which demonstrates that those governance arrangements, control mechanisms and procedures are proportionate, appropriate, sound and adequate;
- (f) a description of the procedure in place to monitor, handle and follow up a security incident and security related customer complaints, including an incidents reporting mechanism which takes account of the notification obligations of the payment institution laid down in Article 96;

- (g) a description of the process in place to file, monitor, track and restrict access to sensitive payment data;
- (h) a description of business continuity arrangements including a clear identification of the critical operations, effective contingency plans and a procedure to regularly test and review the adequacy and efficiency of such plans;
- (i) a description of the principles and definitions applied for the collection of statistical data on performance, transactions and fraud;
- (j) a security policy document, including a detailed risk assessment in relation to its payment services and a description of security control and mitigation measures taken to adequately protect payment service users against the risks identified, including fraud and illegal use of sensitive and personal data;
- (k) for payment institutions subject to the obligations in relation to money laundering and terrorist financing under Directive (EU) 2015/849 of the European Parliament and of the Council (1) and Regulation (EU) 2015/847 of the European Parliament and of the Council (2), a description of the internal control mechanisms which the applicant has established in order to comply with those obligations;
- a description of the applicant's structural organisation, including, where applicable, a description of the intended use of agents and branches and of the off-site and on-site checks that the applicant undertakes to perform on them at least annually, as well as a description of outsourcing arrangements, and of its participation in a national or international payment system;
- (m) the identity of persons holding in the applicant, directly or indirectly, qualifying holdings within the meaning of point (36) of Article 4(1) of Regulation (EU) No 575/2013, the size of their holdings and evidence of their suitability taking into account the need to ensure the sound and prudent management of a payment institution;
- (n) the identity of directors and persons responsible for the management of the payment institution and, where relevant, persons responsible for the management of the payment services activities of the payment institution, as well as evidence that they are of good repute and possess appropriate knowledge and experience to perform payment services as determined by the home Member State of the payment institution;
- (o) where applicable, the identity of statutory auditors and audit firms as defined in Directive 2006/43/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council (3);
- (p) the applicant's legal status and articles of association;
- (q) the address of the applicant's head office.

For the purposes of points (d), (e) (f) and (l) of the first subparagraph, the applicant shall provide a description of its audit arrangements and the organisational arrangements it has set up with a view to taking all reasonable steps to protect the interests of its users and to ensure continuity and reliability in the performance of payment services.

⁽¹⁾ Directive (EU) 2015/849 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 May 2015 on the prevention of the use of the financial system for the purposes of money laundering or terrorist financing, amending Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council, and repealing Directive 2005/60/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council and Commission Directive 2006/70/EC (OJ L 141, 5.6.2015, p. 73).

(2) Regulation (EU) 2015/847 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 May 2015 on information accompanying transfers

of funds and repealing Regulation (EC) No 1781/2006 (OJ L 141, 5.6.2015, p. 1).

Directive 2006/43/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 17 May 2006 on statutory audits of annual accounts and consolidated accounts, amending Council Directives 78/660/EEC and 83/349/EEC and repealing Council Directive 84/253/EEC (OJ L 157, 9.6.2006, p. 87).

The security control and mitigation measures referred to in point (j) of the first subparagraph shall indicate how they ensure a high level of technical security and data protection, including for the software and IT systems used by the applicant or the undertakings to which it outsources the whole or part of its operations. Those measures shall also include the security measures laid down in Article 95(1). Those measures shall take into account EBA's guidelines on security measures as referred to in Article 95(3) when in place.

- 2. Member States shall require undertakings that apply for authorisation to provide payment services as referred to in point (7) of Annex I, as a condition of their authorisation, to hold a professional indemnity insurance, covering the territories in which they offer services, or some other comparable guarantee against liability to ensure that they can cover their liabilities as specified in Articles 73, 89, 90 and 92.
- 3. Member States shall require undertakings that apply for registration to provide payment services as referred to in point (8) of Annex I, as a condition of their registration, to hold a professional indemnity insurance covering the territories in which they offer services, or some other comparable guarantee against their liability vis-à-vis the account servicing payment service provider or the payment service user resulting from non-authorised or fraudulent access to or non-authorised or fraudulent use of payment account information.
- 4. By 13 January 2017, EBA shall, after consulting all relevant stakeholders, including those in the payment services market, reflecting all interests involved, issue guidelines, addressed to the competent authorities, in accordance with Article 16 of Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010 on the criteria on how to stipulate the minimum monetary amount of the professional indemnity insurance or other comparable guarantee referred to in paragraphs 2 and 3.

In developing the guidelines referred to in the first subparagraph, EBA shall take account of the following:

- (a) the risk profile of the undertaking;
- (b) whether the undertaking provides other payment services as referred to in Annex I or is engaged in other business;
- (c) the size of the activity:
 - (i) for undertakings that apply for authorisation to provide payment services as referred to in point (7) of Annex I, the value of the transactions initiated;
 - (ii) for undertakings that apply for registration to provide payment services as referred to in point (8) of Annex I, the number of clients that make use of the account information services;
- (d) the specific characteristics of comparable guarantees and the criteria for their implementation.

EBA shall review those guidelines on a regular basis.

5. By 13 July 2017, EBA shall, after consulting all relevant stakeholders, including those in the payment services market, reflecting all interests involved, issue guidelines in accordance with Article 16 of Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010 concerning the information to be provided to the competent authorities in the application for the authorisation of payment institutions, including the requirements laid down in points (a), (b), (c), (e) and (g) to (j) of the first subparagraph of paragraph 1 of this Article.

EBA shall review those guidelines on a regular basis and in any event at least every 3 years.

6. Taking into account, where appropriate, experience acquired in the application of the guidelines referred to in paragraph 5, EBA may develop draft regulatory technical standards specifying the information to be provided to the competent authorities in the application for the authorisation of payment institutions, including the requirements laid down in points (a), (b), (c), (e) and (g) to (j) of paragraph 1.

Power is delegated to the Commission to adopt the regulatory technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Articles 10 to 14 of Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010.

7. The information referred to in paragraph 4 shall be notified to competent authorities in accordance with paragraph 1.

Article 6

Control of the shareholding

- 1. Any natural or legal person who has taken a decision to acquire or to further increase, directly or indirectly, a qualifying holding within the meaning of point (36) of Article 4(1)of Regulation (EU) No 575/2013 in a payment institution, as a result of which the proportion of the capital or of the voting rights held would reach or exceed 20 %, 30 % or 50 %, or so that the payment institution would become its subsidiary, shall inform the competent authorities of that payment institution in writing of their intention in advance. The same applies to any natural or legal person who has taken a decision to dispose, directly or indirectly, of a qualifying holding, or to reduce its qualifying holding so that the proportion of the capital or of the voting rights held would fall below 20 %, 30 % or 50 %, or so that the payment institution would cease to be its subsidiary.
- 2. The proposed acquirer of a qualifying holding shall supply to the competent authority information indicating the size of the intended holding and relevant information referred to in Article 23(4) of Directive 2013/36/EU.
- 3. Member States shall require that where the influence exercised by a proposed acquirer, as referred to in paragraph 2 is likely to operate to the detriment of the prudent and sound management of the payment institution, the competent authorities shall express their opposition or take other appropriate measures to bring that situation to an end. Such measures may include injunctions, penalties against directors or the persons responsible for the management, or the suspension of the exercise of the voting rights attached to the shares held by the shareholders or members of the payment institution in question.

Similar measures shall apply to natural or legal persons who fail to comply with the obligation to provide prior information, as laid down in this Article.

4. If a holding is acquired despite the opposition of the competent authorities, Member States shall, regardless of any other penalty to be adopted, provide for the exercise of the corresponding voting rights to be suspended, the nullity of votes cast or the possibility of annulling those votes.

Article 7

Initial capital

Member States shall require payment institutions to hold, at the time of authorisation, initial capital, comprised of one or more of the items referred to in Article 26(1)(a) to (e) of Regulation (EU) No 575/2013 as follows:

- (a) where the payment institution provides only the payment service as referred to in point (6) of Annex I, its capital shall at no time be less than EUR 20 000;
- (b) where the payment institution provides the payment service as referred to in point (7) of Annex I, its capital shall at no time be less than EUR 50 000;

(c) where the payment institution provides any of the payment services as referred to in points (1) to (5) of Annex I, its capital shall at no time be less than EUR 125 000.

Article 8

Own funds

- 1. The payment institution's own funds, shall not fall below the amount of initial capital as referred to in Article 7 or the amount of own funds as calculated in accordance with Article 9 of this Directive, whichever is the higher.
- 2. Member States shall take the necessary measures to prevent the multiple use of elements eligible for own funds where the payment institution belongs to the same group as another payment institution, credit institution, investment firm, asset management company or insurance undertaking. This paragraph shall also apply where a payment institution has a hybrid character and carries out activities other than providing payment services.
- 3. If the conditions laid down in Article 7 of Regulation (EU) No 575/2013 are met, Member States or their competent authorities may choose not to apply Article 9 of this Directive to payment institutions which are included in the consolidated supervision of the parent credit institution pursuant to Directive 2013/36/EU.

Article 9

Calculation of own funds

1. Notwithstanding the initial capital requirements set out in Article 7, Member States shall require payment institutions, except those offering only services as referred to in point (7) or (8), or both, of Annex I, to hold, at all times, own funds calculated in accordance with one of the following three methods, as determined by the competent authorities in accordance with national legislation:

Method A

The payment institution's own funds shall amount to at least 10 % of its fixed overheads of the preceding year. The competent authorities may adjust that requirement in the event of a material change in a payment institution's business since the preceding year. Where a payment institution has not completed a full year's business at the date of the calculation, the requirement shall be that its own funds amount to at least 10 % of the corresponding fixed overheads as projected in its business plan, unless an adjustment to that plan is required by the competent authorities.

Method B

The payment institution's own funds shall amount to at least the sum of the following elements multiplied by the scaling factor k defined in paragraph 2, where payment volume (PV) represents one twelfth of the total amount of payment transactions executed by the payment institution in the preceding year:

(a) 4,0 % of the slice of PV up to EUR 5 million;

plus

(b) 2,5 % of the slice of PV above EUR 5 million up to EUR 10 million;

plus

(c) 1% of the slice of PV above EUR 10 million up to EUR 100 million;

plus

(d) 0,5 % of the slice of PV above EUR 100 million up to EUR 250 million;

plus

(e) 0,25 % of the slice of PV above EUR 250 million.

Method C

The payment institution's own funds shall amount to at least the relevant indicator defined in point (a), multiplied by the multiplication factor defined in point (b) and by the scaling factor k defined in paragraph 2.

- (a) The relevant indicator is the sum of the following:
 - (i) interest income;
 - (ii) interest expenses;
 - (iii) commissions and fees received; and
 - (iv) other operating income.

Each element shall be included in the sum with its positive or negative sign. Income from extraordinary or irregular items shall not be used in the calculation of the relevant indicator. Expenditure on the outsourcing of services rendered by third parties may reduce the relevant indicator if the expenditure is incurred from an undertaking subject to supervision under this Directive. The relevant indicator is calculated on the basis of the 12-monthly observation at the end of the previous financial year. The relevant indicator shall be calculated over the previous financial year. Nevertheless own funds calculated according to Method C shall not fall below 80 % of the average of the previous 3 financial years for the relevant indicator. When audited figures are not available, business estimates may be used.

- (b) The multiplication factor shall be:
 - (i) 10 % of the slice of the relevant indicator up to EUR 2,5 million;
 - (ii) 8 % of the slice of the relevant indicator from EUR 2,5 million up to EUR 5 million;
 - (iii) 6 % of the slice of the relevant indicator from EUR 5 million up to EUR 25 million;
 - (iv) 3 % of the slice of the relevant indicator from EUR 25 million up to 50 million;
 - (v) 1,5 % above EUR 50 million.
- 2. The scaling factor k to be used in Methods B and C shall be:
- (a) 0,5 where the payment institution provides only the payment service as referred to in point (6) of Annex I;
- (b) 1 where the payment institution provides any of the payment services as referred to in any of points (1) to (5) of Annex I.

3. The competent authorities may, based on an evaluation of the risk-management processes, risk loss data base and internal control mechanisms of the payment institution, require the payment institution to hold an amount of own funds which is up to 20 % higher than the amount which would result from the application of the method chosen in accordance with paragraph 1, or permit the payment institution to hold an amount of own funds which is up to 20 % lower than the amount which would result from the application of the method chosen in accordance with paragraph 1.

Article 10

Safeguarding requirements

- 1. The Member States or competent authorities shall require a payment institution which provides payment services as referred to in points (1) to (6) of Annex I to safeguard all funds which have been received from the payment service users or through another payment service provider for the execution of payment transactions, in either of the following ways:
- (a) funds shall not be commingled at any time with the funds of any natural or legal person other than payment service users on whose behalf the funds are held and, where they are still held by the payment institution and not yet delivered to the payee or transferred to another payment service provider by the end of the business day following the day when the funds have been received, they shall be deposited in a separate account in a credit institution or invested in secure, liquid low-risk assets as defined by the competent authorities of the home Member State; and they shall be insulated in accordance with national law in the interest of the payment service users against the claims of other creditors of the payment institution, in particular in the event of insolvency;
- (b) funds shall be covered by an insurance policy or some other comparable guarantee from an insurance company or a credit institution, which does not belong to the same group as the payment institution itself, for an amount equivalent to that which would have been segregated in the absence of the insurance policy or other comparable guarantee, payable in the event that the payment institution is unable to meet its financial obligations.
- 2. Where a payment institution is required to safeguard funds under paragraph 1 and a portion of those funds is to be used for future payment transactions with the remaining amount to be used for non-payment services, that portion of the funds to be used for future payment transactions shall also be subject to the requirements of paragraph 1. Where that portion is variable or not known in advance, Member States shall allow payment institutions to apply this paragraph on the basis of a representative portion assumed to be used for payment services provided such a representative portion can be reasonably estimated on the basis of historical data to the satisfaction of the competent authorities.

Article 11

Granting of authorisation

- 1. Member States shall require undertakings other than those referred to in points (a), (b), (c), (e) and (f) of Article 1(1) and other than natural or legal persons benefiting from an exemption pursuant to Article 32 or 33, who intend to provide payment services, to obtain authorisation as a payment institution before commencing the provision of payment services. An authorisation shall only be granted to a legal person established in a Member State.
- 2. Competent authorities shall grant an authorisation if the information and evidence accompanying the application complies with all of the requirements laid down in Article 5 and if the competent authorities' overall assessment, having scrutinised the application, is favourable. Before granting an authorisation, the competent authorities may, where relevant, consult the national central bank or other relevant public authorities.
- 3. A payment institution which, under the national law of its home Member State is required to have a registered office, shall have its head office in the same Member State as its registered office and shall carry out at least part of its payment service business there.
- 4. The competent authorities shall grant an authorisation only if, taking into account the need to ensure the sound and prudent management of a payment institution, the payment institution has robust governance arrangements for its payment services business, which include a clear organisational structure with well-defined, transparent and consistent

lines of responsibility, effective procedures to identify, manage, monitor and report the risks to which it is or might be exposed, and adequate internal control mechanisms, including sound administrative and accounting procedures; those arrangements, procedures and mechanisms shall be comprehensive and proportionate to the nature, scale and complexity of the payment services provided by the payment institution.

- 5. Where a payment institution provides any of the payment services as referred to in points (1) to (7) of Annex I and, at the same time, is engaged in other business activities, the competent authorities may require the establishment of a separate entity for the payment services business, where the non-payment services activities of the payment institution impair or are likely to impair either the financial soundness of the payment institution or the ability of the competent authorities to monitor the payment institution's compliance with all obligations laid down by this Directive.
- 6. The competent authorities shall refuse to grant an authorisation if, taking into account the need to ensure the sound and prudent management of a payment institution, they are not satisfied as to the suitability of the shareholders or members that have qualifying holdings.
- 7. Where close links as defined in point (38) of Article 4(1) of Regulation (EU) No 575/2013 exist between the payment institution and other natural or legal persons, the competent authorities shall grant an authorisation only if those links do not prevent the effective exercise of their supervisory functions.
- 8. The competent authorities shall grant an authorisation only if the laws, regulations or administrative provisions of a third country governing one or more natural or legal persons with which the payment institution has close links, or difficulties involved in the enforcement of those laws, regulations or administrative provisions, do not prevent the effective exercise of their supervisory functions.
- 9. An authorisation shall be valid in all Member States and shall allow the payment institution concerned to provide the payment services that are covered by the authorisation throughout the Union, pursuant to the freedom to provide services or the freedom of establishment.

Article 12

Communication of the decision

Within 3 months of receipt of an application or, if the application is incomplete, of all of the information required for the decision, the competent authorities shall inform the applicant whether the authorisation is granted or refused. The competent authority shall give reasons where it refuses an authorisation.

Article 13

Withdrawal of authorisation

- 1. The competent authorities may withdraw an authorisation issued to a payment institution only if the institution:
- (a) does not make use of the authorisation within 12 months, expressly renounces the authorisation or has ceased to engage in business for more than 6 months, if the Member State concerned has made no provision for the authorisation to lapse in such cases;
- (b) has obtained the authorisation through false statements or any other irregular means;
- (c) no longer meets the conditions for granting the authorisation or fails to inform the competent authority on major developments in this respect;
- (d) would constitute a threat to the stability of or the trust in the payment system by continuing its payment services business; or

- (e) falls within one of the other cases where national law provides for withdrawal of an authorisation.
- 2. The competent authority shall give reasons for any withdrawal of an authorisation and shall inform those concerned accordingly.
- 3. The competent authority shall make public the withdrawal of an authorisation, including in the registers referred to in Articles 14 and 15.

Article 14

Registration in the home Member State

- 1. Member States shall establish a public register in which the following are entered:
- (a) authorised payment institutions and their agents;
- (b) natural and legal persons benefiting from an exemption pursuant to Article 32 or 33, and their agents; and
- (c) the institutions referred to in Article 2(5) that are entitled under national law to provide payment services.

Branches of payment institutions shall be entered in the register of the home Member State if those branches provide services in a Member State other than their home Member State.

- 2. The public register shall identify the payment services for which the payment institution is authorised or for which the natural or legal person has been registered. Authorised payment institutions shall be listed in the register separately from natural and legal persons benefiting from an exemption pursuant to Article 32 or 33. The register shall be publicly available for consultation, accessible online, and updated without delay.
- 3. Competent authorities shall enter in the public register any withdrawal of authorisation and any withdrawal of an exemption pursuant to Article 32 or 33.
- 4. Competent authorities shall notify EBA of the reasons for the withdrawal of any authorisation and of any exemption pursuant to Article 32 or 33

Article 15

EBA register

1. EBA shall develop, operate and maintain an electronic, central register that contains the information as notified by the competent authorities in accordance with paragraph 2. EBA shall be responsible for the accurate presentation of that information.

EBA shall make the register publicly available on its website, and shall allow for easy access to and easy search for the information listed, free of charge.

- 2. Competent authorities shall, without delay, notify EBA of the information entered in their public registers as referred to in Article 14 in a language customary in the field of finance.
- 3. Competent authorities shall be responsible for the accuracy of the information specified in paragraph 2 and for keeping that information up-to-date.

4. EBA shall develop draft regulatory technical standards setting technical requirements on development, operation and maintenance of the electronic central register and on access to the information contained therein. The technical requirements shall ensure that modification of the information is only possible by the competent authority and EBA.

EBA shall submit those draft regulatory technical standards to the Commission by 13 January 2018.

Power is delegated to the Commission to adopt the regulatory technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Articles 10 to 14 of Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010.

5. EBA shall develop draft implementing technical standards on the details and structure of the information to be notified pursuant to paragraph 1, including the common format and model in which this information is to be provided.

EBA shall submit those draft implementing technical standards to the Commission by 13 July 2017.

Power is conferred on the Commission to adopt the implementing technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Article 15 of Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010.

Article 16

Maintenance of authorisation

Where any change affects the accuracy of information and evidence provided in accordance with Article 5, the payment institution shall, without undue delay, inform the competent authorities of its home Member State accordingly.

Article 17

Accounting and statutory audit

- 1. Directives 86/635/EEC and 2013/34/EU, and Regulation (EC) No 1606/2002 of the European Parliament and of the Council (1), shall apply to payment institutions mutatis mutandis.
- 2. Unless exempted under Directive 2013/34/EU and, where applicable, Directive 86/635/EEC, the annual accounts and consolidated accounts of payment institutions shall be audited by statutory auditors or audit firms within the meaning of Directive 2006/43/EC.
- 3. For supervisory purposes, Member States shall require that payment institutions provide separate accounting information for payment services and activities referred to in Article 18(1), which shall be subject to an auditor's report. That report shall be prepared, where applicable, by the statutory auditors or an audit firm.
- 4. The obligations established in Article 63 of Directive 2013/36/EU shall apply mutatis mutandis to the statutory auditors or audit firms of payment institutions in respect of payment services activities.

Article 18

Activities

- 1. Apart from the provision of payment services, payment institutions shall be entitled to engage in the following activities:
- (a) the provision of operational and closely related ancillary services such as ensuring the execution of payment transactions, foreign exchange services, safekeeping activities, and the storage and processing of data;

⁽¹⁾ Regulation (EC) No 1606/2002 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 19 July 2002 on the application of international accounting standards (OJ L 243, 11.9.2002, p. 1).

- (b) the operation of payment systems, without prejudice to Article 35;
- (c) business activities other than the provision of payment services, having regard to applicable Union and national law.
- 2. Where payment institutions engage in the provision of one or more payment services, they may hold only payment accounts which are used exclusively for payment transactions.
- 3. Any funds received by payment institutions from payment service users with a view to the provision of payment services shall not constitute a deposit or other repayable funds within the meaning of Article 9 of Directive 2013/36/EU, or electronic money as defined in point (2) of Article 2 of Directive 2009/110/EC.
- 4. Payment institutions may grant credit relating to payment services as referred to in point (4) or (5) of Annex I only if all of the following conditions are met:
- (a) the credit shall be ancillary and granted exclusively in connection with the execution of a payment transaction;
- (b) notwithstanding national rules on providing credit by credit cards, the credit granted in connection with a payment and executed in accordance with Article 11(9) and Article 28 shall be repaid within a short period which shall in no case exceed 12 months;
- (c) such credit shall not be granted from the funds received or held for the purpose of executing a payment transaction;
- (d) the own funds of the payment institution shall at all times and to the satisfaction of the supervisory authorities be appropriate in view of the overall amount of credit granted.
- 5. Payment institutions shall not conduct the business of taking deposits or other repayable funds within the meaning of Article 9 of Directive 2013/36/EU.
- 6. This Directive shall be without prejudice to Directive 2008/48/EC, other relevant Union law or national measures regarding conditions for granting credit to consumers not harmonised by this Directive that comply with Union law.

Section 2

Other requirements

Article 19

Use of agents, branches or entities to which activities are outsourced

- 1. Where a payment institution intends to provide payment services through an agent it shall communicate the following information to the competent authorities in its home Member State:
- (a) the name and address of the agent;
- (b) a description of the internal control mechanisms that will be used by the agent in order to comply with the obligations in relation to money laundering and terrorist financing under Directive (EU) 2015/849, to be updated without delay in the event of material changes to the particulars communicated at the initial notification;
- (c) the identity of directors and persons responsible for the management of the agent to be used in the provision of payment services and, for agents other than payment service providers, evidence that they are fit and proper persons;
- (d) the payment services of the payment institution for which the agent is mandated; and

- (e) where applicable, the unique identification code or number of the agent.
- 2. Within 2 months of receipt of the information referred to in paragraph 1, the competent authority of the home Member State shall communicate to the payment institution whether the agent has been entered in the register provided for in Article 14. Upon entry in the register, the agent may commence providing payment services.
- 3. Before listing the agent in the register, the competent authorities shall, if they consider that the information provided to them is incorrect, take further action to verify the information.
- 4. If, after taking action to verify the information, the competent authorities are not satisfied that the information provided to them pursuant to paragraph 1 is correct, they shall refuse to list the agent in the register provided for in Article 14 and shall inform the payment institution without undue delay.
- 5. If the payment institution wishes to provide payment services in another Member State by engaging an agent or establishing a branch it shall follow the procedures set out in Article 28.
- 6. Where a payment institution intends to outsource operational functions of payment services, it shall inform the competent authorities of its home Member State accordingly.

Outsourcing of important operational functions, including IT systems, shall not be undertaken in such way as to impair materially the quality of the payment institution's internal control and the ability of the competent authorities to monitor and retrace the payment institution's compliance with all of the obligations laid down in this Directive.

For the purposes of the second subparagraph, an operational function shall be regarded as important if a defect or failure in its performance would materially impair the continuing compliance of a payment institution with the requirements of its authorisation requested pursuant to this Title, its other obligations under this Directive, its financial performance, or the soundness or the continuity of its payment services. Member States shall ensure that when payment institutions outsource important operational functions, the payment institutions meet the following conditions:

- (a) the outsourcing shall not result in the delegation by senior management of its responsibility;
- (b) the relationship and obligations of the payment institution towards its payment service users under this Directive shall not be altered:
- (c) the conditions with which the payment institution is to comply in order to be authorised and remain so in accordance with this Title shall not be undermined;
- (d) none of the other conditions subject to which the payment institution's authorisation was granted shall be removed or modified.
- 7. Payment institutions shall ensure that agents or branches acting on their behalf inform payment service users of this fact.
- 8. Payment institutions shall communicate to the competent authorities of their home Member State without undue delay any change regarding the use of entities to which activities are outsourced and, in accordance with the procedure provided for in paragraphs 2, 3 and 4, agents, including additional agents.

Liability

- 1. Member States shall ensure that, where payment institutions rely on third parties for the performance of operational functions, those payment institutions take reasonable steps to ensure that the requirements of this Directive are complied with.
- 2. Member States shall require that payment institutions remain fully liable for any acts of their employees, or any agent, branch or entity to which activities are outsourced.

Article 21

Record-keeping

Member States shall require payment institutions to keep all appropriate records for the purpose of this Title for at least 5 years, without prejudice to Directive (EU) 2015/849 or other relevant Union law.

Section 3

Competent authorities and supervision

Article 22

Designation of competent authorities

1. Member States shall designate as the competent authorities responsible for the authorisation and prudential supervision of payment institutions which are to carry out the duties provided for under this Title either public authorities, or bodies recognised by national law or by public authorities expressly empowered for that purpose by national law, including national central banks.

The competent authorities shall guarantee independence from economic bodies and avoid conflicts of interest. Without prejudice to the first subparagraph, payment institutions, credit institutions, electronic money institutions, or post office giro institutions shall not be designated as competent authorities.

The Member States shall inform the Commission accordingly.

- 2. Member States shall ensure that the competent authorities designated under paragraph 1 possess all powers necessary for the performance of their duties.
- 3. Member States on whose territories there is more than one competent authority for matters covered by this Title shall ensure that those authorities cooperate closely so that they can discharge their respective duties effectively. The same applies where the authorities competent for matters covered by this Title are not the competent authorities responsible for the supervision of credit institutions.
- 4. The tasks of the competent authorities designated under paragraph 1 shall be the responsibility of the competent authorities of the home Member State.
- 5. Paragraph 1 shall not imply that the competent authorities are required to supervise business activities of the payment institutions other than the provision of payment services and the activities referred to in point (a) of Article 18(1).

Article 23

Supervision

1. Member States shall ensure that the controls exercised by the competent authorities for checking continued compliance with this Title are proportionate, adequate and responsive to the risks to which payment institutions are exposed.

In order to check compliance with this Title, the competent authorities shall, in particular, be entitled to take the following steps:

- (a) to require the payment institution to provide any information needed to monitor compliance specifying the purpose of the request, as appropriate, and the time limit by which the information is to be provided;
- (b) to carry out on-site inspections at the payment institution, at any agent or branch providing payment services under the responsibility of the payment institution, or at any entity to which activities are outsourced;
- (c) to issue recommendations, guidelines and, if applicable, binding administrative provisions;
- (d) to suspend or to withdraw an authorisation pursuant to Article 13.
- 2. Without prejudice to the procedures for the withdrawal of authorisations and the provisions of criminal law, the Member States shall provide that their respective competent authorities, may, as against payment institutions or those who effectively control the business of payment institutions which breach laws, regulations or administrative provisions concerning the supervision or pursuit of their payment service business, adopt or impose in respect of them penalties or measures aimed specifically at ending observed breaches or the causes of such breaches.
- 3. Notwithstanding the requirements of Article 7, Article 8(1) and (2) and Article 9, Member States shall ensure that the competent authorities are entitled to take steps described under paragraph 1 of this Article to ensure sufficient capital for payment services, in particular where the non-payment services activities of the payment institution impair or are likely to impair the financial soundness of the payment institution.

Article 24

Professional secrecy

- 1. Member States shall ensure that all persons who work or who have worked for the competent authorities, as well as experts acting on behalf of the competent authorities, are bound by the obligation of professional secrecy, without prejudice to cases covered by criminal law.
- 2. In the exchange of information in accordance with Article 26, professional secrecy shall be strictly applied to ensure the protection of individual and business rights.
- 3. Member States may apply this Article taking into account, mutatis mutandis, Articles 53 to 61 of Directive 2013/36/EU.

Article 25

Right to apply to the courts

- 1. Member States shall ensure that decisions taken by the competent authorities in respect of a payment institution pursuant to the laws, regulations and administrative provisions adopted in accordance with this Directive may be contested before the courts.
- 2. Paragraph 1 shall apply also in respect of failure to act.

Article 26

Exchange of information

1. The competent authorities of the different Member States shall cooperate with each other and, where appropriate, with the ECB and the national central banks of the Member States, EBA and other relevant competent authorities designated under Union or national law applicable to payment service providers.

- 2. Member States shall, in addition, allow exchange of information between their competent authorities and the following:
- (a) the competent authorities of other Member States responsible for the authorisation and supervision of payment institutions:
- (b) the ECB and the national central banks of Member States, in their capacity as monetary and oversight authorities, and, where appropriate, other public authorities responsible for overseeing payment and settlement systems;
- (c) other relevant authorities designated under this Directive, Directive (EU) 2015/849 and other Union law applicable to payment service providers, such as laws applicable to money laundering and terrorist financing;
- (d) EBA, in its capacity of contributing to the consistent and coherent functioning of supervising mechanisms as referred to in point (a) of Article 1(5) of Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010.

Settlement of disagreements between competent authorities of different Member States

- 1. Where a competent authority of a Member State considers that, in a particular matter, cross-border cooperation with competent authorities of another Member State referred to in Article 26, 28, 29, 30 or 31 of this Directive does not comply with the relevant conditions set out in those provisions, it may refer the matter to EBA and request its assistance in accordance with Article 19 of Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010.
- 2. Where EBA has been requested to assist pursuant to paragraph 1 of this Article, it shall take a decision under Article 19(3) of Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010 without undue delay. EBA may also assist the competent authorities in reaching an agreement on its own initiative in accordance with the second subparagraph of Article 19(1) of that Regulation. In either case, the competent authorities involved shall defer their decisions pending resolution under Article 19 of that Regulation.

Article 28

Application to exercise the right of establishment and freedom to provide services

- 1. Any authorised payment institution wishing to provide payment services for the first time in a Member State other than its home Member State, in the exercise of the right of establishment or the freedom to provide services, shall communicate the following information to the competent authorities in its home Member State:
- (a) the name, the address and, where applicable, the authorisation number of the payment institution;
- (b) the Member State(s) in which it intends to operate;
- (c) the payment service(s) to be provided;
- (d) where the payment institution intends to make use of an agent, the information referred to in Article 19(1);
- (e) where the payment institution intends to make use of a branch, the information referred to in points (b) and (e) of Article 5(1) with regard to the payment service business in the host Member State, a description of the organisational structure of the branch and the identity of those responsible for the management of the branch.

Where the payment institution intends to outsource operational functions of payment services to other entities in the host Member State, it shall inform the competent authorities of its home Member State accordingly.

2. Within 1 month of receipt of all of the information referred to in paragraph 1 the competent authorities of the home Member State shall send it to the competent authorities of the host Member State.

Within 1 month of receipt of the information from the competent authorities of the home Member State, the competent authorities of the host Member State shall assess that information and provide the competent authorities of the home Member State with relevant information in connection with the intended provision of payment services by the relevant payment institution in the exercise of the freedom of establishment or the freedom to provide services. The competent authorities of the host Member State shall inform the competent authorities of the home Member State in particular of any reasonable grounds for concern in connection with the intended engagement of an agent or establishment of a branch with regard to money laundering or terrorist financing within the meaning of Directive (EU) 2015/849.

Where the competent authorities of the home Member State do not agree with the assessment of the competent authorities of the host Member State, they shall provide the latter with the reasons for their decision.

If the assessment of the competent authorities of the home Member State in particular in light of the information received from the competent authorities of the host Member State, is not favourable, the competent authority of the home Member State shall refuse to register the agent or branch or shall withdraw the registration if already made.

3. Within 3 months of receipt of the information referred to in paragraph 1 the competent authorities of the home Member State shall communicate their decision to the competent authorities of the host Member State and to the payment institution.

Upon entry in the register referred to in Article 14, the agent or branch may commence its activities in the relevant host Member State.

The payment institution shall notify to the competent authorities of the home Member State the date from which it commences its activities through the agent or branch in the relevant host Member State. The competent authorities of the home Member State shall inform the competent authorities of the host Member State accordingly.

- 4. The payment institution shall communicate to the competent authorities of the home Member State without undue delay any relevant change regarding the information communicated in accordance with paragraph 1, including additional agents, branches or entities to which activities are outsourced in the host Member States in which it operates The procedure provided for under paragraphs 2 and 3 shall apply.
- 5. EBA shall develop draft regulatory technical standards specifying the framework for cooperation, and for the exchange of information, between competent authorities of the home and of the host Member State in accordance with this Article. Those draft regulatory technical standards shall specify the method, means and details of cooperation in the notification of payment institutions operating on a cross-border basis and, in particular, the scope and treatment of information to be submitted, including common terminology and standard notification templates to ensure a consistent and efficient notification process.

EBA shall submit those draft regulatory technical standards to the Commission by 13 January 2018.

Power is delegated to the Commission to adopt the regulatory technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Articles 10 to 14 of Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010.

Article 29

Supervision of payment institutions exercising the right of establishment and freedom to provide services

1. In order to carry out the controls and take the necessary steps provided for in this Title and in the provisions of national law transposing Titles III and IV, in accordance with Article 100(4), in respect of the agent or branch of a payment institution located in the territory of another Member State, the competent authorities of the home Member State shall cooperate with the competent authorities of the host Member State.

By way of cooperation in accordance with the first subparagraph, the competent authorities of the home Member State shall notify the competent authorities of the host Member State where they intend to carry out an on-site inspection in the territory of the latter.

However, the competent authorities of the home Member State may delegate to the competent authorities of the host Member State the task of carrying out on-site inspections of the institution concerned.

2. The competent authorities of the host Member States may require that payment institutions having agents or branches within their territories shall report to them periodically on the activities carried out in their territories.

Such reports shall be required for information or statistical purposes and, as far as the agents and branches conduct the payment service business under the right of establishment, to monitor compliance with the provisions of national law transposing Titles III and IV. Such agents and branches shall be subject to professional secrecy requirements at least equivalent to those referred to in Article 24.

- 3. The competent authorities shall provide each other with all essential and/or relevant information, in particular in the case of infringements or suspected infringements by an agent or a branch, and where such infringements occurred in the context of the exercise of the freedom to provide services. In that regard, the competent authorities shall communicate, upon request, all relevant information and, on their own initiative, all essential information, including on the compliance of the payment institution with the conditions under Article 11(3).
- 4. Member States may require payment institutions operating on their territory through agents under the right of establishment, the head office of which is situated in another Member State, to appoint a central contact point in their territory to ensure adequate communication and information reporting on compliance with Titles III and IV, without prejudice to any provisions on anti-money laundering and countering terrorist financing provisions and to facilitate supervision by competent authorities of home Member State and host Member States, including by providing competent authorities with documents and information on request.
- 5. EBA shall develop draft regulatory technical standards specifying the criteria to be applied when determining, in accordance with the principle of proportionality, the circumstances when the appointment of a central contact point is appropriate, and the functions of those contact points, pursuant to paragraph 4.

Those draft regulatory technical standards shall, in particular, take account of:

- (a) the total volume and value of transactions carried out by the payment institution in host Member States;
- (b) the type of payment services provided; and
- (c) the total number of agents established in the host Member State.

EBA shall submit those draft regulatory technical standards to the Commission by 13 January 2017.

6. EBA shall develop draft regulatory technical standards specifying the framework for cooperation, and for the exchange of information, between the competent authorities of the home Member State and of the host Member State in accordance with this Title and to monitor compliance with the provisions of national law transposing Titles III and IV. The draft regulatory technical standards shall specify the method, means and details of cooperation in the supervision of payment institutions operating on a cross-border basis and, in particular, the scope and treatment of information to be exchanged, to ensure consistent and efficient supervision of payment institutions exercising cross-border provision of payment services.

Those draft regulatory technical standards shall also specify the means and details of any reporting requested by host Member States from payment institutions on the payment business activities carried out in their territories in accordance with paragraph 2, including the frequency of such reporting.

EBA shall submit those draft regulatory technical standards to the Commission by 13 January 2018.

7. Power is delegated to the Commission to adopt the regulatory technical standards referred to in paragraphs 5 and 6 in accordance with Articles 10 to 14 of Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010.

Article 30

Measures in case of non-compliance, including precautionary measures

1. Without prejudice to the responsibility of the competent authorities of the home Member State, where the competent authority of the host Member State ascertains that a payment institution having agents or branches in its territory does not comply with this Title or with national law transposing Title III or IV, it shall inform the competent authority of the home Member State without delay.

The competent authority of the home Member State, after having evaluated the information received pursuant to the first subparagraph, shall, without undue delay, take all appropriate measures to ensure that the payment institution concerned puts an end to its irregular situation. The competent authority of the home Member State shall communicate those measures without delay to the competent authority of the host Member State and to the competent authorities of any other Member State concerned.

- 2. In emergency situations, where immediate action is necessary to address a serious threat to the collective interests of the payment service users in the host Member State, the competent authorities of the host Member State may, in parallel to the cross-border cooperation between competent authorities and pending measures by the competent authorities of the home Member State as set out in Article 29, take precautionary measures.
- 3. Any precautionary measures under paragraph 2 shall be appropriate and proportionate to their purpose to protect against a serious threat to the collective interests of the payment service users in the host Member State. They shall not result in a preference for payment service users of the payment institution in the host Member State over payment service users of the payment institution in other Member States.

Precautionary measures shall be temporary and shall be terminated when the serious threats identified are addressed, including with the assistance of or in cooperation with the home Member State's competent authorities or with EBA as provided for in Article 27(1).

4. Where compatible with the emergency situation, the competent authorities of the host Member State shall inform the competent authorities of the home Member State and those of any other Member State concerned, the Commission and EBA in advance and in any case without undue delay, of the precautionary measures taken under paragraph 2 and of their justification.

Article 31

Reasons and communication

- 1. Any measure taken by the competent authorities pursuant to Article 23, 28, 29 or 30 involving penalties or restrictions on the exercise of the freedom to provide services or the freedom of establishment shall be properly justified and communicated to the payment institution concerned.
- 2. Articles 28, 29 and 30 shall be without prejudice to the obligation of competent authorities under Directive (EU) 2015/849 and Regulation (EU) 2015/847, in particular under Article 48(1) of Directive (EU) 2015/849 and Article 22(1) of Regulation (EU) 2015/847, to supervise or monitor the compliance with the requirements laid down in those instruments.

Section 4

Exemption

Article 32

Conditions

- 1. Member States may exempt or allow their competent authorities to exempt, natural or legal persons providing payment services as referred to in points (1) to (6) of Annex I from the application of all or part of the procedure and conditions set out in Sections 1, 2 and 3, with the exception of Articles 14, 15, 22, 24, 25 and 26, where:
- (a) the monthly average of the preceding 12 months' total value of payment transactions executed by the person concerned, including any agent for which it assumes full responsibility, does not exceed a limit set by the Member State but that, in any event, amounts to no more than EUR 3 million. That requirement shall be assessed on the projected total amount of payment transactions in its business plan, unless an adjustment to that plan is required by the competent authorities; and
- (b) none of the natural persons responsible for the management or operation of the business has been convicted of offences relating to money laundering or terrorist financing or other financial crimes.
- 2. Any natural or legal person registered in accordance with paragraph 1 shall be required to have its head office or place of residence in the Member State in which it actually carries out its business.
- 3. The persons referred to in paragraph 1 of this Article shall be treated as payment institutions, save that Article 11(9) and Articles 28, 29 and 30 shall not apply to them.
- 4. Member States may also provide that any natural or legal person registered in accordance with paragraph 1 of this Article may engage only in certain activities listed in Article 18.
- 5. The persons referred to in paragraph 1 of this Article shall notify the competent authorities of any change in their situation which is relevant to the conditions specified in that paragraph. Member States shall take the necessary steps to ensure that where the conditions set out in paragraph 1, 2 or 4 of this Article are no longer met, the persons concerned shall seek authorisation within 30 calendar days in accordance with Article 11.
- 6. Paragraphs 1 to 5 of this Article shall not apply in respect of Directive (EU) 2015/849 or of national anti-money-laundering law.

Article 33

Account information service providers

- 1. Natural or legal persons providing only the payment service as referred to in point (8) of Annex I shall be exempt from the application of the procedure and conditions set out in Sections 1 and 2, with the exception of points (a), (b), (e) to (h), (j), (l), (n), (p) and (q) of Article 5(1), Article 5(3) and Articles 14 and 15. Section 3 shall apply, with the exception of Article 23(3).
- 2. The persons referred to in paragraph 1 of this Article shall be treated as payment institutions, save that Titles III and IV shall not apply to them, with the exception of Articles 41, 45 and 52 where applicable, and of Articles 67, 69 and 95 to 98.

Article 34

Notification and information

If a Member State applies an exemption pursuant to Article 32, it shall, by 13 January 2018, notify the Commission of its decision accordingly and it shall notify the Commission forthwith of any subsequent change. In addition, the Member State shall inform the Commission of the number of natural and legal persons concerned and, on an annual basis, of the total value of payment transactions executed as of 31 December of each calendar year, as referred to in point (a) of Article 32(1).

CHAPTER 2

Common provisions

Article 35

Access to payment systems

1. Member States shall ensure that the rules on access of authorised or registered payment service providers that are legal persons to payment systems are objective, non-discriminatory and proportionate and that they do not inhibit access more than is necessary to safeguard against specific risks such as settlement risk, operational risk and business risk and to protect the financial and operational stability of the payment system.

Payment systems shall not impose on payment service providers, on payment service users or on other payment systems any of the following requirements:

- (a) restrictive rule on effective participation in other payment systems;
- (b) rule which discriminates between authorised payment service providers or between registered payment service providers in relation to the rights, obligations and entitlements of participants;
- (c) restriction on the basis of institutional status.
- 2. Paragraph 1 shall not apply to:
- (a) payment systems designated under Directive 98/26/EC;
- (b) payment systems composed exclusively of payment service providers belonging to a group.

For the purposes of point (a) of the first subparagraph, Member States shall ensure that where a participant in a designated system allows an authorised or registered payment service provider that is not a participant in the system to pass transfer orders through the system that participant shall, when requested, give the same opportunity in an objective, proportionate and non-discriminatory manner to other authorised or registered payment service providers in line with paragraph 1.

The participant shall provide the requesting payment service provider with full reasons for any rejection.

Article 36

Access to accounts maintained with a credit institution

Member States shall ensure that payment institutions have access to credit institutions' payment accounts services on an objective, non-discriminatory and proportionate basis. Such access shall be sufficiently extensive as to allow payment institutions to provide payment services in an unhindered and efficient manner.

The credit institution shall provide the competent authority with duly motivated reasons for any rejection.

Article 37

Prohibition of persons other than payment service providers from providing payment services and duty of notification

1. Member States shall prohibit natural or legal persons that are neither payment service providers nor explicitly excluded from the scope of this Directive from providing payment services.

2. Member States shall require that service providers carrying out either of the activities referred to in points (i) and (ii) of point (k) of Article 3 or carrying out both activities, for which the total value of payment transactions executed over the preceding 12 months exceeds the amount of EUR 1 million, send a notification to competent authorities containing a description of the services offered, specifying under which exclusion referred to in point (k)(i) and (ii) of Article 3 the activity is considered to be carried out.

On the basis of that notification, the competent authority shall take a duly motivated decision on the basis of criteria referred to in point (k) of Article 3 where the activity does not qualify as a limited network, and inform the service provider accordingly.

- 3. Member States shall require that service providers carrying out an activity referred to in point (l) of Article 3 send a notification to competent authorities and provide competent authorities an annual audit opinion, testifying that the activity complies with the limits set out in point (l) of Article 3.
- 4. Notwithstanding paragraph 1, competent authorities shall inform EBA of the services notified pursuant to paragraphs 2 and 3, stating under which exclusion the activity is carried out.
- 5. The description of the activity notified under paragraphs 2 and 3 of this Article shall be made publicly available in the registers provided for in Articles 14 and 15.

TITLE III

TRANSPARENCY OF CONDITIONS AND INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS FOR PAYMENT SERVICES

CHAPTER 1

General rules

Article 38

Scope

- 1. This Title applies to single payment transactions, framework contracts and payment transactions covered by them. The parties may agree that it shall not apply in whole or in part when the payment service user is not a consumer.
- 2. Member States may apply the provisions in this Title to microenterprises in the same way as to consumers.
- 3. This Directive shall be without prejudice to Directive 2008/48/EC, other relevant Union law or national measures regarding conditions for granting credit to consumers not harmonised by this Directive that comply with Union law.

Article 39

Other provisions in Union law

The provisions of this Title are without prejudice to any Union law containing additional requirements on prior information.

However, where Directive 2002/65/EC is also applicable, the information requirements set out in Article 3(1) of that Directive, with the exception of points (2)(c) to (g), (3)(a), (d) and (e), and (4)(b) of that paragraph shall be replaced by Articles 44, 45, 51 and 52 of this Directive.

Article 40

Charges for information

- 1. The payment service provider shall not charge the payment service user for providing information under this Title.
- 2. The payment service provider and the payment service user may agree on charges for additional or more frequent information, or transmission by means of communication other than those specified in the framework contract, provided at the payment service user's request.

3. Where the payment service provider may impose charges for information in accordance with paragraph 2, they shall be reasonable and in line with the payment service provider's actual costs.

Article 41

Burden of proof on information requirements

Member States shall stipulate that the burden of proof lies with the payment service provider to prove that it has complied with the information requirements set out in this Title.

Article 42

Derogation from information requirements for low-value payment instruments and electronic money

- 1. In cases of payment instruments which, according to the relevant framework contract, concern only individual payment transactions that do not exceed EUR 30 or that either have a spending limit of EUR 150 or store funds that do not exceed EUR 150 at any time:
- (a) by way of derogation from Articles 51, 52 and 56, the payment service provider shall provide the payer only with information on the main characteristics of the payment service, including the way in which the payment instrument can be used, liability, charges levied and other material information needed to take an informed decision as well as an indication of where any other information and conditions specified in Article 52 are made available in an easily accessible manner;
- (b) it may be agreed that, by way of derogation from Article 54, the payment service provider is not required to propose changes to the conditions of the framework contract in the same way as provided for in Article 51(1);
- (c) it may be agreed that, by way of derogation from Articles 57 and 58, after the execution of a payment transaction:
 - (i) the payment service provider provides or makes available only a reference enabling the payment service user to identify the payment transaction, the amount of the payment transaction, any charges and/or, in the case of several payment transactions of the same kind made to the same payee, information on the total amount and charges for those payment transactions;
 - (ii) the payment service provider is not required to provide or make available information referred to in point (i) if the payment instrument is used anonymously or if the payment service provider is not otherwise technically in a position to provide it. However, the payment service provider shall provide the payer with a possibility to verify the amount of funds stored.
- 2. For national payment transactions, Member States or their competent authorities may reduce or double the amounts referred to in paragraph 1. For prepaid payment instruments, Member States may increase those amounts up to EUR 500.

CHAPTER 2

Single payment transactions

Article 43

Scope

- 1. This Chapter applies to single payment transactions not covered by a framework contract.
- 2. Where a payment order for a single payment transaction is transmitted by a payment instrument covered by a framework contract, the payment service provider shall not be obliged to provide or make available information which is already given to the payment service user on the basis of a framework contract with another payment service provider or which will be given to him according to that framework contract.

Prior general information

- 1. Member States shall require that before the payment service user is bound by a single payment service contract or offer, the payment service provider makes available to the payment service user, in an easily accessible manner, the information and conditions specified in Article 45 with regard to its own services. At the payment service user's request, the payment service provider shall provide the information and conditions on paper or on another durable medium. The information and conditions shall be given in easily understandable words and in a clear and comprehensible form, in an official language of the Member State where the payment service is offered or in any other language agreed between the parties.
- 2. If the single payment service contract has been concluded at the request of the payment service user using a means of distance communication which does not enable the payment service provider to comply with paragraph 1, the payment service provider shall fulfil its obligations under that paragraph immediately after the execution of the payment transaction.
- 3. The obligations under paragraph 1 of this Article may also be discharged by supplying a copy of the draft single payment service contract or the draft payment order including the information and conditions specified in Article 45.

Article 45

Information and conditions

- 1. Member States shall ensure that the following information and conditions are provided or made available by the payment service provider to the payment service user:
- (a) a specification of the information or unique identifier to be provided by the payment service user in order for a payment order to be properly initiated or executed;
- (b) the maximum execution time for the payment service to be provided;
- (c) all charges payable by the payment service user to the payment service provider and, where applicable, a breakdown of those charges;
- (d) where applicable, the actual or reference exchange rate to be applied to the payment transaction.
- 2. In addition, Member States shall ensure that payment initiation service providers shall, prior to initiation, provide the payer with, or make available to the payer, the following clear and comprehensive information:
- (a) the name of the payment initiation service provider, the geographical address of its head office and, where applicable, the geographical address of its agent or branch established in the Member State where the payment service is offered, and any other contact details, including electronic mail address, relevant for communication with the payment initiation service provider; and
- (b) the contact details of the competent authority.
- 3. Where applicable, any other relevant information and conditions specified in Article 52 shall be made available to the payment service user in an easily accessible manner.

Article 46

Information for the payer and payee after the initiation of a payment order

In addition to the information and conditions specified in Article 45, where a payment order is initiated through a payment initiation service provider, the payment initiation service provider shall, immediately after initiation, provide or make available all of the following data to the payer and, where applicable, the payee:

- (a) confirmation of the successful initiation of the payment order with the payer's account servicing payment service provider;
- (b) a reference enabling the payer and the payee to identify the payment transaction and, where appropriate, the payee to identify the payer, and any information transferred with the payment transaction;
- (c) the amount of the payment transaction;
- (d) where applicable, the amount of any charges payable to the payment initiation service provider for the transaction, and where applicable a breakdown of the amounts of such charges.

Information for payer's account servicing payment service provider in the event of a payment initiation service

Where a payment order is initiated through a payment initiation service provider, it shall make available to the payer's account servicing payment service provider the reference of the payment transaction.

Article 48

Information for the payer after receipt of the payment order

Immediately after receipt of the payment order, the payer's payment service provider shall provide the payer with or make available to the payer, in the same way as provided for in Article 44(1), all of the following data with regard to its own services:

- (a) a reference enabling the payer to identify the payment transaction and, where appropriate, information relating to the payee;
- (b) the amount of the payment transaction in the currency used in the payment order;
- (c) the amount of any charges for the payment transaction payable by the payer and, where applicable, a breakdown of the amounts of such charges;
- (d) where applicable, the exchange rate used in the payment transaction by the payer's payment service provider or a reference thereto, when different from the rate provided in accordance with point (d) of Article 45(1), and the amount of the payment transaction after that currency conversion;
- (e) the date of receipt of the payment order.

Article 49

Information for the payee after execution

Immediately after the execution of the payment transaction, the payee's payment service provider shall provide the payee with, or make available to, the payee, in the same way as provided for in Article 44(1), all of the following data with regard to its own services:

- (a) a reference enabling the payee to identify the payment transaction and, where appropriate, the payer and any information transferred with the payment transaction;
- (b) the amount of the payment transaction in the currency in which the funds are at the payee's disposal;
- (c) the amount of any charges for the payment transaction payable by the payee and, where applicable, a breakdown of the amounts of such charges;

- (d) where applicable, the exchange rate used in the payment transaction by the payee's payment service provider, and the amount of the payment transaction before that currency conversion;
- (e) the credit value date.

CHAPTER 3

Framework contracts

Article 50

Scope

This Chapter applies to payment transactions covered by a framework contract.

Article 51

Prior general information

- 1. Member States shall require that, in good time before the payment service user is bound by any framework contract or offer, the payment service provider provide the payment service user on paper or on another durable medium with the information and conditions specified in Article 52. The information and conditions shall be given in easily understandable words and in a clear and comprehensible form, in an official language of the Member State where the payment service is offered or in any other language agreed between the parties.
- 2. If the framework contract has been concluded at the request of the payment service user using a means of distance communication which does not enable the payment service provider to comply with paragraph 1, the payment service provider shall fulfil its obligations under that paragraph immediately after conclusion of the framework contract.
- 3. The obligations under paragraph 1 may also be discharged by providing a copy of the draft framework contract including the information and conditions specified in Article 52.

Article 52

Information and conditions

Member States shall ensure that the following information and conditions are provided to the payment service user:

- 1. on the payment service provider:
 - (a) the name of the payment service provider, the geographical address of its head office and, where applicable, the geographical address of its agent or branch established in the Member State where the payment service is offered, and any other address, including electronic mail address, relevant for communication with the payment service provider;
 - (b) the particulars of the relevant supervisory authorities and of the register provided for in Article 14 or of any other relevant public register of authorisation of the payment service provider and the registration number or equivalent means of identification in that register;
- 2. on use of the payment service:
 - (a) a description of the main characteristics of the payment service to be provided;
 - (b) a specification of the information or unique identifier that has to be provided by the payment service user in order for a payment order to be properly initiated or executed;
 - (c) the form of and procedure for giving consent to initiate a payment order or execute a payment transaction and withdrawal of such consent in accordance with Articles 64 and 80;

- (d) a reference to the time of receipt of a payment order in accordance with Article 78 and the cut-off time, if any, established by the payment service provider;
- (e) the maximum execution time for the payment services to be provided;
- (f) whether there is a possibility to agree on spending limits for the use of the payment instrument in accordance with Article 68(1);
- (g) in the case of co-badged, card-based payment instruments, the payment service user's rights under Article 8 of Regulation (EU) 2015/751;
- 3. on charges, interest and exchange rates:
 - (a) all charges payable by the payment service user to the payment service provider including those connected to the manner in and frequency with which information under this Directive is provided or made available and, where applicable, the breakdown of the amounts of such charges;
 - (b) where applicable, the interest and exchange rates to be applied or, if reference interest and exchange rates are to be used, the method of calculating the actual interest, and the relevant date and index or base for determining such reference interest or exchange rate;
 - (c) if agreed, the immediate application of changes in reference interest or exchange rate and information requirements relating to the changes in accordance with Article 54(2);

4. on communication:

- (a) where applicable, the means of communication, including the technical requirements for the payment service user's equipment and software, agreed between the parties for the transmission of information or notifications under this Directive;
- (b) the manner in, and frequency with which, information under this Directive is to be provided or made available;
- (c) the language or languages in which the framework contract will be concluded and communication during this contractual relationship undertaken;
- (d) the payment service user's right to receive the contractual terms of the framework contract and information and conditions in accordance with Article 53;
- 5. on safeguards and corrective measures:
 - (a) where applicable, a description of the steps that the payment service user is to take in order to keep safe a payment instrument and how to notify the payment service provider for the purposes of point (b) of Article 69(1);
 - (b) the secure procedure for notification of the payment service user by the payment service provider in the event of suspected or actual fraud or security threats;
 - (c) if agreed, the conditions under which the payment service provider reserves the right to block a payment instrument in accordance with Article 68;

- (d) the liability of the payer in accordance with Article 74, including information on the relevant amount;
- (e) how and within what period of time the payment service user is to notify the payment service provider of any unauthorised or incorrectly initiated or executed payment transaction in accordance with Article 71 as well as the payment service provider's liability for unauthorised payment transactions in accordance with Article 73;
- (f) the liability of the payment service provider for the initiation or execution of payment transactions in accordance with Article 89;
- (g) the conditions for refund in accordance with Articles 76 and 77;
- 6. on changes to, and termination of, the framework contract:
 - (a) if agreed, information that the payment service user will be deemed to have accepted changes in the conditions in accordance with Article 54, unless the payment service user notifies the payment service provider before the date of their proposed date of entry into force that they are not accepted;
 - (b) the duration of the framework contract;
 - (c) the right of the payment service user to terminate the framework contract and any agreements relating to termination in accordance with Article 54(1) and Article 55;
- 7. on redress:
 - (a) any contractual clause on the law applicable to the framework contract and/or the competent courts;
 - (b) the ADR procedures available to the payment service user in accordance with Articles 99 to 102.

Accessibility of information and conditions of the framework contract

At any time during the contractual relationship the payment service user shall have a right to receive, on request, the contractual terms of the framework contract as well as the information and conditions specified in Article 52 on paper or on another durable medium.

Article 54

Changes in conditions of the framework contract

1. Any changes in the framework contract or in the information and conditions specified in Article 52 shall be proposed by the payment service provider in the same way as provided for in Article 51(1) and no later than 2 months before their proposed date of application. The payment service user can either accept or reject the changes before the date of their proposed date of entry into force.

Where applicable in accordance with point (6)(a) of Article 52, the payment service provider shall inform the payment service user that it is to be deemed to have accepted those changes if it does not notify the payment service provider before the proposed date of their entry into force that they are not accepted. The payment service provider shall also inform the payment service user that, in the event that the payment service user rejects those changes, the payment service user has the right to terminate the framework contract free of charge and with effect at any time until the date when the changes would have applied.

- 2. Changes in the interest or exchange rates may be applied immediately and without notice, provided that such a right is agreed upon in the framework contract and that the changes in the interest or exchange rates are based on the reference interest or exchange rates agreed on in accordance with point (3)(b) and (c) of Article 52. The payment service user shall be informed of any change in the interest rate at the earliest opportunity in the same way as provided for in Article 51(1), unless the parties have agreed on a specific frequency or manner in which the information is to be provided or made available. However, changes in interest or exchange rates which are more favourable to the payment service users, may be applied without notice.
- 3. Changes in the interest or exchange rate used in payment transactions shall be implemented and calculated in a neutral manner that does not discriminate against payment service users.

Termination

- 1. The payment service user may terminate the framework contract at any time, unless the parties have agreed on a period of notice. Such a period shall not exceed 1 month.
- 2. Termination of the framework contract shall be free of charge for the payment service user except where the contract has been in force for less than 6 months. Charges, if any, for termination of the framework contract shall be appropriate and in line with costs.
- 3. If agreed in the framework contract, the payment service provider may terminate a framework contract concluded for an indefinite period by giving at least 2 months' notice in the same way as provided for in Article 51(1).
- 4. Charges for payment services levied on a regular basis shall be payable by the payment service user only proportionally up to the termination of the contract. If such charges are paid in advance, they shall be reimbursed proportionally.
- 5. The provisions of this Article are without prejudice to the Member States' laws and regulations governing the rights of the parties to declare the framework contract unenforceable or void.
- 6. Member States may provide for more favourable provisions for payment service users.

Article 56

Information before execution of individual payment transactions

In the case of an individual payment transaction under a framework contract initiated by the payer, a payment service provider shall, at the payer's request for this specific payment transaction, provide explicit information on all of the following:

- (a) the maximum execution time;
- (b) the charges payable by the payer;
- (c) where applicable, a breakdown of the amounts of any charges.

Article 57

Information for the payer on individual payment transactions

1. After the amount of an individual payment transaction is debited from the payer's account or, where the payer does not use a payment account, after receipt of the payment order, the payer's payment service provider shall provide the payer, without undue delay and in the same way as laid down in Article 51(1), with all of the following information:

- (a) a reference enabling the payer to identify each payment transaction and, where appropriate, information relating to the payee;
- (b) the amount of the payment transaction in the currency in which the payer's payment account is debited or in the currency used for the payment order;
- (c) the amount of any charges for the payment transaction and, where applicable, a breakdown of the amounts of such charges, or the interest payable by the payer;
- (d) where applicable, the exchange rate used in the payment transaction by the payer's payment service provider, and the amount of the payment transaction after that currency conversion;
- (e) the debit value date or the date of receipt of the payment order.
- 2. A framework contract shall include a condition that the payer may require the information referred to in paragraph 1 to be provided or made available periodically, at least once a month, free of charge and in an agreed manner which allows the payer to store and reproduce information unchanged.
- 3. However, Member States may require payment service providers to provide information on paper or on another durable medium at least once a month, free of charge.

Information for the payee on individual payment transactions

- 1. After the execution of an individual payment transaction, the payee's payment service provider shall provide the payee without undue delay in the same way as laid down in Article 51(1) with all of the following information:
- (a) a reference enabling the payee to identify the payment transaction and the payer, and any information transferred with the payment transaction;
- (b) the amount of the payment transaction in the currency in which the payee's payment account is credited;
- (c) the amount of any charges for the payment transaction and, where applicable, a breakdown of the amounts of such charges, or the interest payable by the payee;
- (d) where applicable, the exchange rate used in the payment transaction by the payee's payment service provider, and the amount of the payment transaction before that currency conversion;
- (e) the credit value date.
- 2. A framework contract may include a condition that the information referred to in paragraph 1 is to be provided or made available periodically, at least once a month and in an agreed manner which allows the payee to store and reproduce information unchanged.
- 3. However, Member States may require payment service providers to provide information on paper or on another durable medium at least once a month, free of charge.

CHAPTER 4

Common provisions

Article 59

Currency and currency conversion

- 1. Payments shall be made in the currency agreed between the parties.
- 2. Where a currency conversion service is offered prior to the initiation of the payment transaction and where that currency conversion service is offered at an ATM, at the point of sale or by the payee, the party offering the currency conversion service to the payer shall disclose to the payer all charges as well as the exchange rate to be used for converting the payment transaction.

The payer shall agree to the currency conversion service on that basis.

Article 60

Information on additional charges or reductions

- 1. Where, for the use of a given payment instrument, the payee requests a charge or offers a reduction, the payee shall inform the payer thereof prior to the initiation of the payment transaction.
- 2. Where, for the use of a given payment instrument, the payment service provider or another party involved in the transaction requests a charge, it shall inform the payment service user thereof prior to the initiation of the payment transaction.
- 3. The payer shall only be obliged to pay for the charges referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2 if their full amount was made known prior to the initiation of the payment transaction.

TITLE IV

RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS IN RELATION TO THE PROVISION AND USE OF PAYMENT SERVICES

CHAPTER 1

Common provisions

Article 61

Scope

- 1. Where the payment service user is not a consumer, the payment service user and the payment service provider may agree that Article 62(1), Article 64(3), and Articles 72, 74, 76, 77, 80 and 89 do not apply in whole or in part. The payment service user and the payment service provider may also agree on time limits that are different from those laid down in Article 71.
- 2. Member States may provide that Article 102 does not apply where the payment service user is not a consumer.
- 3. Member States may provide that provisions in this Title are applied to microenterprises in the same way as to consumers.
- 4. This Directive shall be without prejudice to Directive 2008/48/EC, other relevant Union law or national measures regarding conditions for granting credit to consumers not harmonised by this Directive that comply with Union law.

Article 62

Charges applicable

1. The payment service provider shall not charge the payment service user for fulfilment of its information obligations or corrective and preventive measures under this Title, unless otherwise specified in Article 79(1), Article 80(5) and Article 88(2). Those charges shall be agreed between the payment service user and the payment service provider and shall be appropriate and in line with the payment service provider's actual costs.

- 2. Member States shall require that for payment transactions provided within the Union, where both the payer's and the payee's payment service providers are, or the sole payment service provider in the payment transaction is, located therein, the payee pays the charges levied by his payment service provider, and the payer pays the charges levied by his payment service provider.
- 3. The payment service provider shall not prevent the payee from requesting from the payer a charge, offering him a reduction or otherwise steering him towards the use of a given payment instrument. Any charges applied shall not exceed the direct costs borne by the payee for the use of the specific payment instrument.
- 4. In any case, Member States shall ensure that the payee shall not request charges for the use of payment instruments for which interchange fees are regulated under Chapter II of Regulation (EU) 2015/751 and for those payment services to which Regulation (EU) No 260/2012 applies.
- 5. Member States may prohibit or limit the right of the payee to request charges taking into account the need to encourage competition and promote the use of efficient payment instruments.

Derogation for low value payment instruments and electronic money

- 1. In the case of payment instruments which, according to the framework contract, solely concern individual payment transactions not exceeding EUR 30 or which either have a spending limit of EUR 150, or store funds which do not exceed EUR 150 at any time, payment service providers may agree with their payment service users that:
- (a) point (b) of Article 69(1), points (c) and (d) of Article 70(1), and Article 74(3) do not apply if the payment instrument does not allow its blocking or prevention of its further use;
- (b) Articles 72 and 73, and Article 74(1) and (3), do not apply if the payment instrument is used anonymously or the payment service provider is not in a position for other reasons which are intrinsic to the payment instrument to prove that a payment transaction was authorised;
- (c) by way of derogation from Article 79(1), the payment service provider is not required to notify the payment service user of the refusal of a payment order, if the non-execution is apparent from the context;
- (d) by way of derogation from Article 80, the payer may not revoke the payment order after transmitting the payment order or giving consent to execute the payment transaction to the payee;
- (e) by way of derogation from Articles 83 and 84, other execution periods apply.
- 2. For national payment transactions, Member States or their competent authorities may reduce or double the amounts referred to in paragraph 1. They may increase them for prepaid payment instruments up to EUR 500.
- 3. Articles 73 and 74 of this Directive shall apply also to electronic money as defined in point (2) of Article 2 of Directive 2009/110/EC, except where the payer's payment service provider does not have the ability to freeze the payment account on which the electronic money is stored or block the payment instrument. Member States may limit that derogation to payment accounts on which the electronic money is stored or to payment instruments of a certain value.

CHAPTER 2

Authorisation of payment transactions

Article 64

Consent and withdrawal of consent

- 1. Member States shall ensure that a payment transaction is considered to be authorised only if the payer has given consent to execute the payment transaction. A payment transaction may be authorised by the payer prior to or, if agreed between the payer and the payment service provider, after the execution of the payment transaction.
- 2. Consent to execute a payment transaction or a series of payment transactions shall be given in the form agreed between the payer and the payment service provider. Consent to execute a payment transaction may also be given via the payee or the payment initiation service provider.

In the absence of consent, a payment transaction shall be considered to be unauthorised.

- 3. Consent may be withdrawn by the payer at any time, but no later than at the moment of irrevocability in accordance with Article 80. Consent to execute a series of payment transactions may also be withdrawn, in which case any future payment transaction shall be considered to be unauthorised.
- 4. The procedure for giving consent shall be agreed between the payer and the relevant payment service provider(s).

Article 65

Confirmation on the availability of funds

- 1. Member States shall ensure that an account servicing payment service provider shall, upon the request of a payment service provider issuing card-based payment instruments, immediately confirm whether an amount necessary for the execution of a card-based payment transaction is available on the payment account of the payer, provided that all of the following conditions are met:
- (a) the payment account of the payer is accessible online at the time of the request;
- (b) the payer has given explicit consent to the account servicing payment service provider to respond to requests from a specific payment service provider to confirm that the amount corresponding to a certain card-based payment transaction is available on the payer's payment account;
- (c) the consent referred to in point (b) has been given before the first request for confirmation is made.
- 2. The payment service provider may request the confirmation referred to in paragraph 1 where all of the following conditions are met:
- (a) the payer has given explicit consent to the payment service provider to request the confirmation referred to in paragraph 1;
- (b) the payer has initiated the card-based payment transaction for the amount in question using a card based payment instrument issued by the payment service provider;
- (c) the payment service provider authenticates itself towards the account servicing payment service provider before each confirmation request, and securely communicates with the account servicing payment service provider in accordance with point (d) of Article 98(1).
- 3. In accordance with Directive 95/46/EC, the confirmation referred to in paragraph 1 shall consist only in a simple 'yes' or 'no' answer and not in a statement of the account balance. That answer shall not be stored or used for purposes other than for the execution of the card-based payment transaction.

- 4. The confirmation referred to in paragraph 1 shall not allow for the account servicing payment service provider to block funds on the payer's payment account.
- 5. The payer may request the account servicing payment service provider to communicate to the payer the identification of the payment service provider and the answer provided.
- 6. This Article does not apply to payment transactions initiated through card-based payment instruments on which electronic money as defined in point (2) of Article 2 of Directive 2009/110/EC is stored.

Rules on access to payment account in the case of payment initiation services

- 1. Member States shall ensure that a payer has the right to make use of a payment initiation service provider to obtain payment services as referred to in point (7) of Annex I. The right to make use of a payment initiation service provider shall not apply where the payment account is not accessible online.
- 2. When the payer gives its explicit consent for a payment to be executed in accordance with Article 64, the account servicing payment service provider shall perform the actions specified in paragraph 4 of this Article in order to ensure the payer's right to use the payment initiation service.
- 3. The payment initiation service provider shall:
- (a) not hold at any time the payer's funds in connection with the provision of the payment initiation service;
- (b) ensure that the personalised security credentials of the payment service user are not, with the exception of the user and the issuer of the personalised security credentials, accessible to other parties and that they are transmitted by the payment initiation service provider through safe and efficient channels;
- (c) ensure that any other information about the payment service user, obtained when providing payment initiation services, is only provided to the payee and only with the payment service user's explicit consent;
- (d) every time a payment is initiated, identify itself towards the account servicing payment service provider of the payer and communicate with the account servicing payment service provider, the payer and the payee in a secure way, in accordance with point (d) of Article 98(1);
- (e) not store sensitive payment data of the payment service user;
- (f) not request from the payment service user any data other than those necessary to provide the payment initiation service:
- (g) not use, access or store any data for purposes other than for the provision of the payment initiation service as explicitly requested by the payer;
- (h) not modify the amount, the payee or any other feature of the transaction.
- 4. The account servicing payment service provider shall:
- (a) communicate securely with payment initiation service providers in accordance with point (d) of Article 98(1);

- (b) immediately after receipt of the payment order from a payment initiation service provider, provide or make available all information on the initiation of the payment transaction and all information accessible to the account servicing payment service provider regarding the execution of the payment transaction to the payment initiation service provider;
- (c) treat payment orders transmitted through the services of a payment initiation service provider without any discrimination other than for objective reasons, in particular in terms of timing, priority or charges vis-à-vis payment orders transmitted directly by the payer.
- 5. The provision of payment initiation services shall not be dependent on the existence of a contractual relationship between the payment initiation service providers and the account servicing payment service providers for that purpose.

Rules on access to and use of payment account information in the case of account information services

- 1. Member States shall ensure that a payment service user has the right to make use of services enabling access to account information as referred to in point (8) of Annex I. That right shall not apply where the payment account is not accessible online.
- 2. The account information service provider shall:
- (a) provide services only where based on the payment service user's explicit consent;
- (b) ensure that the personalised security credentials of the payment service user are not, with the exception of the user and the issuer of the personalised security credentials, accessible to other parties and that when they are transmitted by the account information service provider, this is done through safe and efficient channels;
- (c) for each communication session, identify itself towards the account servicing payment service provider(s) of the payment service user and securely communicate with the account servicing payment service provider(s) and the payment service user, in accordance with point (d) of Article 98(1);
- (d) access only the information from designated payment accounts and associated payment transactions;
- (e) not request sensitive payment data linked to the payment accounts;
- (f) not use, access or store any data for purposes other than for performing the account information service explicitly requested by the payment service user, in accordance with data protection rules.
- 3. In relation to payment accounts, the account servicing payment service provider shall:
- (a) communicate securely with the account information service providers in accordance with point (d) of Article 98(1); and
- (b) treat data requests transmitted through the services of an account information service provider without any discrimination for other than objective reasons.
- 4. The provision of account information services shall not be dependent on the existence of a contractual relationship between the account information service providers and the account servicing payment service providers for that purpose.

Limits of the use of the payment instrument and of the access to payment accounts by payment service providers

- 1. Where a specific payment instrument is used for the purposes of giving consent, the payer and the payer's payment service provider may agree on spending limits for payment transactions executed through that payment instrument.
- 2. If agreed in the framework contract, the payment service provider may reserve the right to block the payment instrument for objectively justified reasons relating to the security of the payment instrument, the suspicion of unauthorised or fraudulent use of the payment instrument or, in the case of a payment instrument with a credit line, a significantly increased risk that the payer may be unable to fulfil its liability to pay.
- 3. In such cases the payment service provider shall inform the payer of the blocking of the payment instrument and the reasons for it in an agreed manner, where possible, before the payment instrument is blocked and at the latest immediately thereafter, unless providing such information would compromise objectively justified security reasons or is prohibited by other relevant Union or national law.
- 4. The payment service provider shall unblock the payment instrument or replace it with a new payment instrument once the reasons for blocking no longer exist.
- 5. An account servicing payment service provider may deny an account information service provider or a payment initiation service provider access to a payment account for objectively justified and duly evidenced reasons relating to unauthorised or fraudulent access to the payment account by that account information service provider or that payment initiation service provider, including the unauthorised or fraudulent initiation of a payment transaction. In such cases the account servicing payment service provider shall inform the payer that access to the payment account is denied and the reasons therefor in the form agreed. That information shall, where possible, be given to the payer before access is denied and at the latest immediately thereafter, unless providing such information would compromise objectively justified security reasons or is prohibited by other relevant Union or national law.

The account servicing payment service provider shall allow access to the payment account once the reasons for denying access no longer exist.

6. In the cases referred to in paragraph 5, the account servicing payment service provider shall immediately report the incident relating to the account information service provider or the payment initiation service provider to the competent authority. The information shall include the relevant details of the case and the reasons for taking action. The competent authority shall assess the case and shall, if necessary, take appropriate measures.

Article 69

Obligations of the payment service user in relation to payment instruments and personalised security credentials

- 1. The payment service user entitled to use a payment instrument shall:
- (a) use the payment instrument in accordance with the terms governing the issue and use of the payment instrument, which must be objective, non-discriminatory and proportionate;
- (b) notify the payment service provider, or the entity specified by the latter, without undue delay on becoming aware of the loss, theft, misappropriation or unauthorised use of the payment instrument.
- 2. For the purposes of point (a) of paragraph 1, the payment service user shall, in particular, as soon as in receipt of a payment instrument, take all reasonable steps to keep its personalised security credentials safe.

Obligations of the payment service provider in relation to payment instruments

- 1. The payment service provider issuing a payment instrument shall:
- (a) make sure that the personalised security credentials are not accessible to parties other than the payment service user that is entitled to use the payment instrument, without prejudice to the obligations on the payment service user set out in Article 69:
- (b) refrain from sending an unsolicited payment instrument, except where a payment instrument already given to the payment service user is to be replaced;
- (c) ensure that appropriate means are available at all times to enable the payment service user to make a notification pursuant to point (b) of Article 69(1) or to request unblocking of the payment instrument pursuant to Article 68(4); on request, the payment service provider shall provide the payment service user with the means to prove, for 18 months after notification, that the payment service user made such a notification;
- (d) provide the payment service user with an option to make a notification pursuant to point (b) of Article 69(1) free of charge and to charge, if at all, only replacement costs directly attributed to the payment instrument;
- (e) prevent all use of the payment instrument once notification pursuant to point (b) of Article 69(1) has been made.
- 2. The payment service provider shall bear the risk of sending a payment instrument or any personalised security credentials relating to it to the payment service user.

Article 71

Notification and rectification of unauthorised or incorrectly executed payment transactions

1. The payment service user shall obtain rectification of an unauthorised or incorrectly executed payment transaction from the payment service provider only if the payment service user notifies the payment service provider without undue delay on becoming aware of any such transaction giving rise to a claim, including that under Article 89, and no later than 13 months after the debit date.

The time limits for notification laid down in the first subparagraph do not apply where the payment service provider has failed to provide or make available the information on the payment transaction in accordance with Title III.

2. Where a payment initiation service provider is involved, the payment service user shall obtain rectification from the account servicing payment service provider pursuant to paragraph 1 of this Article, without prejudice to Article 73(2) and Article 89(1).

Article 72

Evidence on authentication and execution of payment transactions

1. Member States shall require that, where a payment service user denies having authorised an executed payment transaction or claims that the payment transaction was not correctly executed, it is for the payment service provider to prove that the payment transaction was authenticated, accurately recorded, entered in the accounts and not affected by a technical breakdown or some other deficiency of the service provided by the payment service provider.

If the payment transaction is initiated through a payment initiation service provider, the burden shall be on the payment initiation service provider to prove that within its sphere of competence, the payment transaction was authenticated, accurately recorded and not affected by a technical breakdown or other deficiency linked to the payment service of which it is in charge.

2. Where a payment service user denies having authorised an executed payment transaction, the use of a payment instrument recorded by the payment service provider, including the payment initiation service provider as appropriate, shall in itself not necessarily be sufficient to prove either that the payment transaction was authorised by the payer or that the payer acted fraudulently or failed with intent or gross negligence to fulfil one or more of the obligations under Article 69. The payment service provider, including, where appropriate, the payment initiation service provider, shall provide supporting evidence to prove fraud or gross negligence on part of the payment service user.

Article 73

Payment service provider's liability for unauthorised payment transactions

- 1. Member States shall ensure that, without prejudice to Article 71, in the case of an unauthorised payment transaction, the payer's payment service provider refunds the payer the amount of the unauthorised payment transaction immediately, and in any event no later than by the end of the following business day, after noting or being notified of the transaction, except where the payer's payment service provider has reasonable grounds for suspecting fraud and communicates those grounds to the relevant national authority in writing. Where applicable, the payer's payment service provider shall restore the debited payment account to the state in which it would have been had the unauthorised payment transaction not taken place. This shall also ensure that the credit value date for the payer's payment account shall be no later than the date the amount had been debited.
- 2. Where the payment transaction is initiated through a payment initiation service provider, the account servicing payment service provider shall refund immediately, and in any event no later than by the end of the following business day the amount of the unauthorised payment transaction and, where applicable, restore the debited payment account to the state in which it would have been had the unauthorised payment transaction not taken place.

If the payment initiation service provider is liable for the unauthorised payment transaction, it shall immediately compensate the account servicing payment service provider at its request for the losses incurred or sums paid as a result of the refund to the payer, including the amount of the unauthorised payment transaction. In accordance with Article 72(1), the burden shall be on the payment initiation service provider to prove that, within its sphere of competence, the payment transaction was authenticated, accurately recorded and not affected by a technical breakdown or other deficiency linked to the payment service of which it is in charge.

3. Further financial compensation may be determined in accordance with the law applicable to the contract concluded between the payer and the payment service provider or the contract concluded between the payer and the payment initiation service provider if applicable.

Article 74

Payer's liability for unauthorised payment transactions

1. By way of derogation from Article 73, the payer may be obliged to bear the losses relating to any unauthorised payment transactions, up to a maximum of EUR 50, resulting from the use of a lost or stolen payment instrument or from the misappropriation of a payment instrument.

The first subparagraph shall not apply if:

- (a) the loss, theft or misappropriation of a payment instrument was not detectable to the payer prior to a payment, except where the payer has acted fraudulently; or
- (b) the loss was caused by acts or lack of action of an employee, agent or branch of a payment service provider or of an entity to which its activities were outsourced.

The payer shall bear all of the losses relating to any unauthorised payment transactions if they were incurred by the payer acting fraudulently or failing to fulfil one or more of the obligations set out in Article 69 with intent or gross negligence. In such cases, the maximum amount referred to in the first subparagraph shall not apply.

Where the payer has neither acted fraudulently nor intentionally failed to fulfil its obligations under Article 69, Member States may reduce the liability referred to in this paragraph, taking into account, in particular, the nature of the personalised security credentials and the specific circumstances under which the payment instrument was lost, stolen or misappropriated.

- 2. Where the payer's payment service provider does not require strong customer authentication, the payer shall not bear any financial losses unless the payer has acted fraudulently. Where the payee or the payment service provider of the payee fails to accept strong customer authentication, it shall refund the financial damage caused to the payer's payment service provider.
- 3. The payer shall not bear any financial consequences resulting from use of the lost, stolen or misappropriated payment instrument after notification in accordance with point (b) of Article 69(1), except where the payer has acted fraudulently.

If the payment service provider does not provide appropriate means for the notification at all times of a lost, stolen or misappropriated payment instrument, as required under point (c) of Article 70(1), the payer shall not be liable for the financial consequences resulting from use of that payment instrument, except where the payer has acted fraudulently.

Article 75

Payment transactions where the transaction amount is not known in advance

- 1. Where a payment transaction is initiated by or through the payee in the context of a card-based payment transaction and the exact amount is not known at the moment when the payer gives consent to execute the payment transaction, the payer's payment service provider may block funds on the payer's payment account only if the payer has given consent to the exact amount of the funds to be blocked.
- 2. The payer's payment service provider shall release the funds blocked on the payer's payment account under paragraph 1 without undue delay after receipt of the information about the exact amount of the payment transaction and at the latest immediately after receipt of the payment order.

Article 76

Refunds for payment transactions initiated by or through a payee

- 1. Member States shall ensure that a payer is entitled to a refund from the payment service provider of an authorised payment transaction which was initiated by or through a payee and which has already been executed, if both of the following conditions are met:
- (a) the authorisation did not specify the exact amount of the payment transaction when the authorisation was made;
- (b) the amount of the payment transaction exceeded the amount the payer could reasonably have expected taking into account the previous spending pattern, the conditions in the framework contract and relevant circumstances of the case.

At the payment service provider's request, the payer shall bear the burden of proving such conditions are met.

The refund shall consist of the full amount of the executed payment transaction. The credit value date for the payer's payment account shall be no later than the date the amount was debited.

Without prejudice to paragraph 3, Member States shall ensure that, in addition to the right referred to in this paragraph, for direct debits as referred to in Article 1 of Regulation (EU) No 260/2012, the payer has an unconditional right to a refund within the time limits laid down in Article 77 of this Directive.

- 2. However, for the purposes of point (b) of the first subparagraph of paragraph 1, the payer shall not rely on currency exchange reasons if the reference exchange rate agreed with its payment service provider in accordance with point (d) of Article 45(1) and point (3)(b) of Article 52 was applied.
- 3. It may be agreed in a framework contract between the payer and the payment service provider that the payer has no right to a refund where:
- (a) the payer has given consent to execute the payment transaction directly to the payment service provider; and
- (b) where applicable, information on the future payment transaction was provided or made available in an agreed manner to the payer for at least 4 weeks before the due date by the payment service provider or by the payee.
- 4. For direct debits in currencies other than euro, Member States may require their payment service providers to offer more favourable refund rights in accordance with their direct debit schemes provided that they are more advantageous to the payer.

Requests for refunds for payment transactions initiated by or through a payee

- 1. Member States shall ensure that the payer can request the refund referred to in Article 76 of an authorised payment transaction initiated by or through a payee for a period of 8 weeks from the date on which the funds were debited.
- 2. Within 10 business days of receiving a request for a refund, the payment service provider shall either refund the full amount of the payment transaction or provide a justification for refusing the refund and indicate the bodies to which the payer may refer the matter in accordance with Articles 99 to 102 if the payer does not accept the reasons provided.

The payment service provider's right under the first subparagraph of this paragraph to refuse the refund shall not apply in the case set out in the fourth subparagraph of Article 76(1).

CHAPTER 3

Execution of payment transactions

Section 1

Payment orders and amounts transferred

Article 78

Receipt of payment orders

1. Member States shall ensure that the time of receipt is when the payment order is received by the payer's payment service provider.

The payer's account shall not be debited before receipt of the payment order. If the time of receipt is not on a business day for the payer's payment service provider, the payment order shall be deemed to have been received on the following business day. The payment service provider may establish a cut-off time near the end of a business day beyond which any payment order received shall be deemed to have been received on the following business day.

2. If the payment service user initiating a payment order and the payment service provider agree that execution of the payment order shall start on a specific day or at the end of a certain period or on the day on which the payer has put funds at the payment service provider's disposal, the time of receipt for the purposes of Article 83 is deemed to be the agreed day. If the agreed day is not a business day for the payment service provider, the payment order received shall be deemed to have been received on the following business day.

Refusal of payment orders

1. Where the payment service provider refuses to execute a payment order or to initiate a payment transaction, the refusal and, if possible, the reasons for it and the procedure for correcting any factual mistakes that led to the refusal shall be notified to the payment service user, unless prohibited by other relevant Union or national law.

The payment service provider shall provide or make available the notification in an agreed manner at the earliest opportunity, and in any case, within the periods specified in Article 83.

The framework contract may include a condition that the payment service provider may charge a reasonable fee for such a refusal if the refusal is objectively justified.

- 2. Where all of the conditions set out in the payer's framework contract are met, the payer's account servicing payment service provider shall not refuse to execute an authorised payment order irrespective of whether the payment order is initiated by a payer, including through a payment initiation service provider, or by or through a payee, unless prohibited by other relevant Union or national law.
- 3. For the purposes of Articles 83 and 89 a payment order for which execution has been refused shall be deemed not to have been received.

Article 80

Irrevocability of a payment order

- 1. Member States shall ensure that the payment service user shall not revoke a payment order once it has been received by the payer's payment service provider, unless otherwise specified in this Article.
- 2. Where the payment transaction is initiated by a payment initiation service provider or by or through the payee, the payer shall not revoke the payment order after giving consent to the payment initiation service provider to initiate the payment transaction or after giving consent to execute the payment transaction to the payee.
- 3. However, in the case of a direct debit and without prejudice to refund rights the payer may revoke the payment order at the latest by the end of the business day preceding the day agreed for debiting the funds.
- 4. In the case referred to in Article 78(2) the payment service user may revoke a payment order at the latest by the end of the business day preceding the agreed day.
- 5. After the time limits laid down in paragraphs 1 to 4, the payment order may be revoked only if agreed between the payment service user and the relevant payment service providers. In the case referred to in paragraphs 2 and 3, the payee's agreement shall also be required. If agreed in the framework contract, the relevant payment service provider may charge for revocation.

Article 81

Amounts transferred and amounts received

- 1. Member States shall require the payment service provider(s) of the payer, the payment service provider(s) of the payee and any intermediaries of the payment service providers to transfer the full amount of the payment transaction and refrain from deducting charges from the amount transferred.
- 2. However, the payee and the payment service provider may agree that the relevant payment service provider deduct its charges from the amount transferred before crediting it to the payee. In such a case, the full amount of the payment transaction and charges shall be separated in the information given to the payee.

EN

3. If any charges other than those referred to in paragraph 2 are deducted from the amount transferred, the payment service provider of the payer shall ensure that the payer receives the full amount of the payment transaction initiated by the payer. Where the payment transaction is initiated by or through the payee, the payment service provider of the payee shall ensure that the full amount of the payment transaction is received by the payee.

Section 2

Execution time and value date

Article 82

Scope

- 1. This Section applies to:
- (a) payment transactions in euro;
- (b) national payment transactions in the currency of the Member State outside the euro area;
- (c) payment transactions involving only one currency conversion between the euro and the currency of a Member State outside the euro area, provided that the required currency conversion is carried out in the Member State outside the euro area concerned and, in the case of cross-border payment transactions, the cross-border transfer takes place in euro.
- 2. This Section applies to payment transactions not referred to in the paragraph 1, unless otherwise agreed between the payment service user and the payment service provider, with the exception of Article 87, which is not at the disposal of the parties. However, if the payment service user and the payment service provider agree on a longer period than that set in Article 83, for intra-Union payment transactions, that longer period shall not exceed 4 business days following the time of receipt as referred to in Article 78.

Article 83

Payment transactions to a payment account

- 1. Member States shall require the payer's payment service provider to ensure that after the time of receipt as referred to in Article 78, the amount of the payment transaction will be credited to the payee's payment service provider's account by the end of the following business day. That time limit may be extended by a further business day for paper-initiated payment transactions.
- 2. Member States shall require the payment service provider of the payee to value date and make available the amount of the payment transaction to the payee's payment account after the payment service provider has received the funds in accordance with Article 87.
- 3. Member States shall require the payee's payment service provider to transmit a payment order initiated by or through the payee to the payer's payment service provider within the time limits agreed between the payee and the payment service provider, enabling settlement, as far as direct debit is concerned, on the agreed due date.

Article 84

Absence of payee's payment account with the payment service provider

Where the payee does not have a payment account with the payment service provider, the funds shall be made available to the payee by the payment service provider who receives the funds for the payee within the time limit laid down in Article 83.

Cash placed on a payment account

Where a consumer places cash on a payment account with that payment service provider in the currency of that payment account, the payment service provider shall ensure that the amount is made available and value dated immediately after receipt of the funds. Where the payment service user is not a consumer, the amount shall be made available and value dated at the latest on the following business day after receipt of the funds.

Article 86

National payment transactions

For national payment transactions, Member States may provide for shorter maximum execution times than those provided for in this Section.

Article 87

Value date and availability of funds

- 1. Member States shall ensure that the credit value date for the payee's payment account is no later than the business day on which the amount of the payment transaction is credited to the payee's payment service provider's account.
- 2. The payment service provider of the payee shall ensure that the amount of the payment transaction is at the payee's disposal immediately after that amount is credited to the payee's payment service provider's account where, on the part of the payee's payment service provider, there is:
- (a) no currency conversion; or
- (b) a currency conversion between the euro and a Member State currency or between two Member State currencies.

The obligation laid down in this paragraph shall also apply to payments within one payment service provider.

3. Member States shall ensure that the debit value date for the payer's payment account is no earlier than the time at which the amount of the payment transaction is debited to that payment account.

Section 3

Liability

Article 88

Incorrect unique identifiers

- 1. If a payment order is executed in accordance with the unique identifier, the payment order shall be deemed to have been executed correctly with regard to the payee specified by the unique identifier.
- 2. If the unique identifier provided by the payment service user is incorrect, the payment service provider shall not be liable under Article 89 for non-execution or defective execution of the payment transaction.
- 3. However, the payer's payment service provider shall make reasonable efforts to recover the funds involved in the payment transaction. The payee's payment service provider shall cooperate in those efforts also by communicating to the payer's payment service provider all relevant information for the collection of funds.

In the event that the collection of funds under the first subparagraph is not possible, the payer's payment service provider shall provide to the payer, upon written request, all information available to the payer's payment service provider and relevant to the payer in order for the payer to file a legal claim to recover the funds.

- 4. If agreed in the framework contract, the payment service provider may charge the payment service user for recovery.
- 5. If the payment service user provides information in addition to that specified in point (a) of Article 45(1) or point (2)(b) of Article 52, the payment service provider shall be liable only for the execution of payment transactions in accordance with the unique identifier provided by the payment service user.

Payment service providers' liability for non-execution, defective or late execution of payment transactions

1. Where a payment order is initiated directly by the payer, the payer's payment service provider shall, without prejudice to Article 71, Article 88(2) and (3), and Article 93, be liable to the payer for correct execution of the payment transaction, unless it can prove to the payer and, where relevant, to the payee's payment service provider that the payee's payment service provider received the amount of the payment transaction in accordance with Article 83(1). In that case, the payee's payment service provider shall be liable to the payee for the correct execution of the payment transaction.

Where the payer's payment service provider is liable under the first subparagraph, it shall, without undue delay, refund to the payer the amount of the non-executed or defective payment transaction, and, where applicable, restore the debited payment account to the state in which it would have been had the defective payment transaction not taken place.

The credit value date for the payer's payment account shall be no later than the date on which the amount was debited.

Where the payee's payment service provider is liable under the first subparagraph, it shall immediately place the amount of the payment transaction at the payee's disposal and, where applicable, credit the corresponding amount to the payee's payment account.

The credit value date for the payee's payment account shall be no later than the date on which the amount would have been value dated, had the transaction been correctly executed in accordance with Article 87.

Where a payment transaction is executed late, the payee's payment service provider shall ensure, upon the request of the payer's payment service provider acting on behalf of the payer, that the credit value date for the payee's payment account is no later than the date the amount would have been value dated had the transaction been correctly executed.

In the case of a non-executed or defectively executed payment transaction where the payment order is initiated by the payer, the payer's payment service provider shall, regardless of liability under this paragraph, on request, make immediate efforts to trace the payment transaction and notify the payer of the outcome. This shall be free of charge for the payer.

2. Where a payment order is initiated by or through the payee, the payee's payment service provider shall, without prejudice to Article 71, Article 88(2) and (3), and Article 93, be liable to the payee for correct transmission of the payment order to the payment service provider of the payer in accordance with Article 83(3). Where the payee's payment service provider is liable under this subparagraph, it shall immediately re-transmit the payment order in question to the payment service provider of the payer.

In the case of a late transmission of the payment order, the amount shall be value dated on the payee's payment account no later than the date the amount would have been value dated had the transaction been correctly executed.

In addition, the payment service provider of the payee shall, without prejudice to Article 71, Article 88(2) and (3), and Article 93, be liable to the payee for handling the payment transaction in accordance with its obligations under Article 87. Where the payee's payment service provider is liable under this subparagraph, it shall ensure that the amount of the payment transaction is at the payee's disposal immediately after that amount is credited to the payee's payment service provider's account. The amount shall be value dated on the payee's payment account no later than the date the amount would have been value dated had the transaction been correctly executed.

In the case of a non-executed or defectively executed payment transaction for which the payee's payment service provider is not liable under the first and second subparagraphs, the payer's payment service provider shall be liable to the payer. Where the payer's payment service provider is so liable he shall, as appropriate and without undue delay, refund to the payer the amount of the non-executed or defective payment transaction and restore the debited payment account to the state in which it would have been had the defective payment transaction not taken place. The credit value date for the payer's payment account shall be no later than the date the amount was debited.

The obligation under the fourth subparagraph shall not apply to the payer's payment service provider where the payer's payment service provider proves that the payee's payment service provider has received the amount of the payment transaction, even if execution of payment transaction is merely delayed. If so, the payee's payment service provider shall value date the amount on the payee's payment account no later than the date the amount would have been value dated had it been executed correctly.

In the case of a non-executed or defectively executed payment transaction where the payment order is initiated by or through the payee, the payee's payment service provider shall, regardless of liability under this paragraph, on request, make immediate efforts to trace the payment transaction and notify the payee of the outcome. This shall be free of charge for the payee.

3. In addition, payment service providers shall be liable to their respective payment service users for any charges for which they are responsible, and for any interest to which the payment service user is subject as a consequence of non-execution or defective, including late, execution of the payment transaction.

Article 90

Liability in the case of payment initiation services for non-execution, defective or late execution of payment transactions

1. Where a payment order is initiated by the payer through a payment initiation service provider, the account servicing payment service provider shall, without prejudice to Article 71 and Article 88(2) and (3), refund to the payer the amount of the non- executed or defective payment transaction and, where applicable, restore the debited payment account to the state in which it would have been had the defective payment transaction not taken place.

The burden shall be on the payment initiation service provider to prove that the payment order was received by the payer's account servicing payment service provider in accordance with Article 78 and that within its sphere of competence the payment transaction was authenticated, accurately recorded and not affected by a technical breakdown or other deficiency linked to the non-execution, defective or late execution of the transaction.

2. If the payment initiation service provider is liable for the non-execution, defective or late execution of the payment transaction, it shall immediately compensate the account servicing payment service provider at its request for the losses incurred or sums paid as a result of the refund to the payer.

Article 91

Additional financial compensation

Any financial compensation additional to that provided for under this Section may be determined in accordance with the law applicable to the contract concluded between the payment service user and the payment service provider.

Article 92

Right of recourse

1. Where the liability of a payment service provider under Articles 73 and 89 is attributable to another payment service provider or to an intermediary, that payment service provider or intermediary shall compensate the first payment service provider for any losses incurred or sums paid under Articles 73 and 89. That shall include compensation where any of the payment service providers fail to use strong customer authentication.

2. Further financial compensation may be determined in accordance with agreements between payment service providers and/or intermediaries and the law applicable to the agreement concluded between them.

Article 93

Abnormal and unforeseeable circumstances

No liability shall arise under Chapter 2 or 3 in cases of abnormal and unforeseeable circumstances beyond the control of the party pleading for the application of those circumstances, the consequences of which would have been unavoidable despite all efforts to the contrary, or where a payment service provider is bound by other legal obligations covered by Union or national law.

CHAPTER 4

Data protection

Article 94

Data protection

- 1. Member States shall permit processing of personal data by payment systems and payment service providers when necessary to safeguard the prevention, investigation and detection of payment fraud. The provision of information to individuals about the processing of personal data and the processing of such personal data and any other processing of personal data for the purposes of this Directive shall be carried out in accordance with Directive 95/46/EC, the national rules which transpose Directive 95/46/EC and with Regulation (EC) No 45/2001.
- 2. Payment service providers shall only access, process and retain personal data necessary for the provision of their payment services, with the explicit consent of the payment service user.

CHAPTER 5

Operational and security risks and authentication

Article 95

Management of operational and security risks

- 1. Member States shall ensure that payment service providers establish a framework with appropriate mitigation measures and control mechanisms to manage the operational and security risks, relating to the payment services they provide. As part of that framework, payment service providers shall establish and maintain effective incident management procedures, including for the detection and classification of major operational and security incidents.
- 2. Member States shall ensure that payment service providers provide to the competent authority on an annual basis, or at shorter intervals as determined by the competent authority, an updated and comprehensive assessment of the operational and security risks relating to the payment services they provide and on the adequacy of the mitigation measures and control mechanisms implemented in response to those risks.
- 3. By 13 July 2017, EBA shall, in close cooperation with the ECB and after consulting all relevant stakeholders, including those in the payment services market, reflecting all interests involved, issue guidelines in accordance with Article 16 of Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010 with regard to the establishment, implementation and monitoring of the security measures, including certification processes where relevant.

EBA shall, in close cooperation with the ECB, review the guidelines referred to in the first subparagraph on a regular basis and in any event at least every 2 years.

4. Taking into account experience acquired in the application of the guidelines referred to in paragraph 3, EBA shall, where requested to do so by the Commission as appropriate, develop draft regulatory technical standards on the criteria and on the conditions for establishment, and monitoring, of security measures.

Power is delegated to the Commission to adopt the regulatory technical standards referred to in the first subparagraph in accordance with Articles 10 to 14 of Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010.

5. EBA shall promote cooperation, including the sharing of information, in the area of operational and security risks associated with payment services among the competent authorities, and between the competent authorities and the ECB and, where relevant, the European Union Agency for Network and Information Security.

Article 96

Incident reporting

1. In the case of a major operational or security incident, payment service providers shall, without undue delay, notify the competent authority in the home Member State of the payment service provider.

Where the incident has or may have an impact on the financial interests of its payment service users, the payment service provider shall, without undue delay, inform its payment service users of the incident and of all measures that they can take to mitigate the adverse effects of the incident.

2. Upon receipt of the notification referred to in paragraph 1, the competent authority of the home Member State shall, without undue delay, provide the relevant details of the incident to EBA and to the ECB. That competent authority shall, after assessing the relevance of the incident to relevant authorities of that Member State, notify them accordingly.

EBA and the ECB shall, in cooperation with the competent authority of the home Member State, assess the relevance of the incident to other relevant Union and national authorities and shall notify them accordingly. The ECB shall notify the members of the European System of Central Banks on issues relevant to the payment system.

On the basis of that notification, the competent authorities shall, where appropriate, take all of the necessary measures to protect the immediate safety of the financial system.

- 3. By 13 January 2018, EBA shall, in close cooperation with the ECB and after consulting all relevant stakeholders, including those in the payment services market, reflecting all interests involved, issue guidelines in accordance with Article 16 of Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010 addressed to each of the following:
- (a) payment service providers, on the classification of major incidents referred to in paragraph 1, and on the content, the format, including standard notification templates, and the procedures for notifying such incidents;
- (b) competent authorities, on the criteria on how to assess the relevance of the incident and the details of the incident reports to be shared with other domestic authorities.
- 4. EBA shall, in close cooperation with the ECB, review the guidelines referred to in paragraph 3 on a regular basis and in any event at least every 2 years.
- 5. While issuing and reviewing the guidelines referred to in paragraph 3, EBA shall take into account standards and/or specifications developed and published by the European Union Agency for Network and Information Security for sectors pursuing activities other than payment service provision.
- 6. Member States shall ensure that payment service provides provide, at least on an annual basis, statistical data on fraud relating to different means of payment to their competent authorities. Those competent authorities shall provide EBA and the ECB with such data in an aggregated form.

Authentication

- 1. Member States shall ensure that a payment service provider applies strong customer authentication where the payer:
- (a) accesses its payment account online;
- (b) initiates an electronic payment transaction;
- (c) carries out any action through a remote channel which may imply a risk of payment fraud or other abuses.
- 2. With regard to the initiation of electronic payment transactions as referred to in point (b) of paragraph 1, Member States shall ensure that, for electronic remote payment transactions, payment service providers apply strong customer authentication that includes elements which dynamically link the transaction to a specific amount and a specific payee.
- 3. With regard to paragraph 1, Member States shall ensure that payment service providers have in place adequate security measures to protect the confidentiality and integrity of payment service users' personalised security credentials.
- 4. Paragraphs 2 and 3 shall also apply where payments are initiated through a payment initiation service provider. Paragraphs 1 and 3 shall also apply when the information is requested through an account information service provider.
- 5. Member States shall ensure that the account servicing payment service provider allows the payment initiation service provider and the account information service provider to rely on the authentication procedures provided by the account servicing payment service provider to the payment service user in accordance with paragraphs 1 and 3 and, where the payment initiation service provider is involved, in accordance with paragraphs 1, 2 and 3.

Article 98

Regulatory technical standards on authentication and communication

- 1. EBA shall, in close cooperation with the ECB and after consulting all relevant stakeholders, including those in the payment services market, reflecting all interests involved, develop draft regulatory technical standards addressed to payment service providers as set out in Article 1(1) of this Directive in accordance with Article 10 of Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010 specifying:
- (a) the requirements of the strong customer authentication referred to in Article 97(1) and (2);
- (b) the exemptions from the application of Article 97(1), (2) and (3), based on the criteria established in paragraph 3 of this Article;
- (c) the requirements with which security measures have to comply, in accordance with Article 97(3) in order to protect the confidentiality and the integrity of the payment service users' personalised security credentials; and
- (d) the requirements for common and secure open standards of communication for the purpose of identification, authentication, notification, and information, as well as for the implementation of security measures, between account servicing payment service providers, payment initiation service providers, account information service providers, payers, payees and other payment service providers.
- 2. The draft regulatory technical standards referred to in paragraph 1 shall be developed by EBA in order to:
- (a) ensure an appropriate level of security for payment service users and payment service providers, through the adoption of effective and risk-based requirements;

- (b) ensure the safety of payment service users' funds and personal data;
- (c) secure and maintain fair competition among all payment service providers;
- (d) ensure technology and business-model neutrality;
- (e) allow for the development of user-friendly, accessible and innovative means of payment.
- 3. The exemptions referred to in point (b) of paragraph 1 shall be based on the following criteria:
- (a) the level of risk involved in the service provided;
- (b) the amount, the recurrence of the transaction, or both;
- (c) the payment channel used for the execution of the transaction.
- 4. EBA shall submit the draft regulatory technical standards referred to in paragraph 1 to the Commission by 13 January 2017.

Power is delegated to the Commission to adopt those regulatory technical standards in accordance with Articles 10 to 14 of Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010.

5. In accordance with Article 10 of Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010, EBA shall review and, if appropriate, update the regulatory technical standards on a regular basis in order, inter alia, to take account of innovation and technological developments.

CHAPTER 6

ADR procedures for the settlement of disputes

Section 1

Complaint procedures

Article 99

Complaints

- 1. Member States shall ensure that procedures are set up which allow payment service users and other interested parties including consumer associations, to submit complaints to the competent authorities with regard to payment service providers' alleged infringements of this Directive.
- 2. Where appropriate and without prejudice to the right to bring proceedings before a court in accordance with national procedural law, the reply from the competent authorities shall inform the complainant of the existence of the ADR procedures set up in accordance with Article 102.

Article 100

Competent authorities

1. Member States shall designate competent authorities to ensure and monitor effective compliance with this Directive. Those competent authorities shall take all appropriate measures to ensure such compliance.

They shall be either:

(a) competent authorities within the meaning of Article 4(2) of Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010; or

(b) bodies recognised by national law or by public authorities expressly empowered for that purpose by national law.

They shall not be payment service providers, with the exception of national central banks.

- 2. The authorities referred to in paragraph 1 shall possess all powers and adequate resources necessary for the performance of their duties. Where more than one competent authority is empowered to ensure and monitor effective compliance with this Directive, Member States shall ensure that those authorities collaborate closely so that they can discharge their respective duties effectively.
- 3. The competent authorities shall exercise their powers in accordance with national law either:
- (a) directly under their own authority or under the supervision of the judicial authorities; or
- (b) by application to courts which are competent to grant the necessary decision, including, where appropriate, by appeal, if the application to grant the necessary decision is not successful.
- 4. In the event of infringement or suspected infringement of the provisions of national law transposing Titles III and IV, the competent authorities referred to in paragraph 1 of this Article shall be those of the home Member State of the payment service provider, except for agents and branches conducted under the right of establishment where the competent authorities shall be those of the host Member State.
- 5. Member States shall notify the Commission of the designated competent authorities referred to in paragraph 1 as soon as possible and in any event by 13 January 2018. They shall inform the Commission of any division of duties of those authorities. They shall immediately notify the Commission of any subsequent change concerning the designation and respective competences of those authorities.
- 6. EBA shall, after consulting the ECB, issue guidelines, addressed to the competent authorities, in accordance with Article 16 of Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010 on the complaints procedures to be taken into consideration to ensure compliance with paragraph 1 of this Article. Those guidelines shall be issued by 13 January 2018 and shall be updated on a regular basis, as appropriate.

Section 2

ADR procedures and penalties

Article 101

Dispute resolution

1. Member States shall ensure that payment service providers put in place and apply adequate and effective complaint resolution procedures for the settlement of complaints of payment service users concerning the rights and obligations arising under Titles III and IV of this Directive and shall monitor their performance in that regard.

Those procedures shall be applied in every Member State where the payment service provider offers the payment services and shall be available in an official language of the relevant Member State or in another language if agreed between the payment service provider and the payment service user.

2. Member States shall require that payment service providers make every possible effort to reply, on paper or, if agreed between payment service provider and payment service user, on another durable medium, to the payment service users' complaints. Such a reply shall address all points raised, within an adequate timeframe and at the latest within 15 business days of receipt of the complaint. In exceptional situations, if the answer cannot be given within 15 business days for reasons beyond the control of the payment service provider, it shall be required to send a holding reply, clearly indicating the reasons for a delay in answering to the complaint and specifying the deadline by which the payment service user will receive the final reply. In any event, the deadline for receiving the final reply shall not exceed 35 business days.

Member States may introduce or maintain rules on dispute resolution procedures that are more advantageous to the payment service user than that referred to in the first subparagraph. Where they do so, those rules shall apply.

- 3. The payment service provider shall inform the payment service user about at least one ADR entity which is competent to deal with disputes concerning the rights and obligations arising under Titles III and IV.
- 4. The information referred to in paragraph 3 shall be mentioned in a clear, comprehensive and easily accessible way on the website of the payment service provider, where one exists, at the branch, and in the general terms and conditions of the contract between the payment service provider and the payment service user. It shall specify how further information on the ADR entity concerned and on the conditions for using it can be accessed.

Article 102

ADR procedures

- 1. Member States shall ensure that adequate, independent, impartial, transparent and effective ADR procedures for the settlement of disputes between payment service users and payment service providers concerning the rights and obligations arising under Titles III and IV of this Directive are established according to the relevant national and Union law in accordance with Directive 2013/11/EU of the European Parliament and the Council (¹), using existing competent bodies where appropriate. Member States shall ensure that ADR procedures are applicable to payment service providers and that they also cover the activities of appointed representatives.
- 2. Member States shall require the bodies referred to in paragraph 1 of this Article to cooperate effectively for the resolution of cross-border disputes concerning the rights and obligations arising under Titles III and IV.

Article 103

Penalties

- 1. Member States shall lay down rules on penalties applicable to infringements of the national law transposing this Directive and shall take all necessary measures to ensure that they are implemented. Such penalties shall be effective, proportionate and dissuasive.
- 2. Member States shall allow their competent authorities to disclose to the public any administrative penalty that is imposed for infringement of the measures adopted in the transposition of this Directive, unless such disclosure would seriously jeopardise the financial markets or cause disproportionate damage to the parties involved.

TITLE V

DELEGATED ACTS AND REGULATORY TECHNICAL STANDARDS

Article 104

Delegated acts

The Commission shall be empowered to adopt delegated acts in accordance with Article 105 concerning:

- (a) adapting the reference to Recommendation 2003/361/EC in point (36) of Article 4 of this Directive where that Recommendation is amended;
- (b) updating the amounts specified in Article 32(1) and Article 74(1) to take account of inflation.

⁽¹) Directive 2013/11/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 May 2013 on alternative dispute resolution for consumer disputes and amending Regulation (EC) No 2006/2004 and Directive 2009/22/EC (Directive on consumer ADR) (OJ L 165, 18.6.2013, p. 63).

Article 105

Exercise of the delegation

- 1. The power to adopt delegated acts is conferred on the Commission subject to the conditions laid down in this Article.
- 2. The power to adopt delegated acts referred to in Article 104 shall be conferred on the Commission for an undetermined period of time from 12 January 2016.
- 3. The delegation of power referred to in Article 104 may be revoked at any time by the European Parliament or by the Council. A decision to revoke shall put an end to the delegation of the power specified in that decision. It shall take effect on the day following the publication of the decision in the Official Journal of the European Union or on a later date specified therein. It shall not affect the validity of any delegated acts already in force.
- 4. As soon as it adopts a delegated act, the Commission shall notify it simultaneously to the European Parliament and to the Council
- 5. A delegated act adopted pursuant to Article 104 shall enter into force only if no objection has been expressed either by the European Parliament or the Council within a period of 3 months of notification of that act to the European Parliament and the Council or if, before the expiry of that period, the European Parliament and the Council have both informed the Commission that they will not object. That period shall be extended by 3 months at the initiative of the European Parliament or of the Council.

Article 106

Obligation to inform consumers of their rights

- 1. By 13 January 2018, the Commission shall produce a user-friendly electronic leaflet, listing in a clear and easily comprehensible manner, the rights of consumers under this Directive and related Union law.
- 2. The Commission shall inform Member States, European associations of payment service providers and European consumer associations of the publication of the leaflet referred to in paragraph 1.

The Commission, EBA and the competent authorities shall each ensure that the leaflet is made available in an easily accessible manner on their respective websites.

- 3. Payment service providers shall ensure that the leaflet is made available in an easily accessible manner on their websites, if existing, and on paper at their branches, their agents and the entities to which their activities are outsourced.
- 4. Payment service providers shall not charge their clients for making available information under this Article.
- 5. In respect of persons with disabilities, the provisions of this Article shall be applied using appropriate alternative means, allowing the information to be made available in an accessible format.

TITLE VI

FINAL PROVISIONS

Article 107

Full harmonisation

1. Without prejudice to Article 2, Article 8(3), Article 32, Article 38(2), Article 42(2), Article 55(6), Article 57(3), Article 58(3), Article 61(2) and (3), Article 62(5), Article 63(2) and (3), the second subparagraph of Article 74(1) and Article 86, insofar as this Directive contains harmonised provisions, Member States shall not maintain or introduce provisions other than those laid down in this Directive.

- 2. Where a Member State makes use of any of the options referred to in paragraph 1, it shall inform the Commission thereof as well as of any subsequent changes. The Commission shall make the information public on a website or other easily accessible means.
- 3. Member States shall ensure that payment service providers do not derogate, to the detriment of payment service users, from the provisions of national law transposing this Directive except where explicitly provided for therein.

However, payment service providers may decide to grant more favourable terms to payment service users.

Article 108

Review clause

The Commission shall, by 13 January 2021, submit to the European Parliament, the Council, the ECB and the European Economic and Social Committee, a report on the application and impact of this Directive, and in particular on:

- (a) the appropriateness and the impact of the rules on charges as set out in Article 62(3), (4) and (5);
- (b) the application of Article 2(3) and (4), including an assessment of whether Titles III and IV can, where technically feasible, be applied in full to payment transactions referred to in those paragraphs;
- (c) access to payment systems, having regard in particular to the level of competition;
- (d) the appropriateness and the impact of the thresholds for the payment transactions referred to in point (l) of Article 3;
- (e) the appropriateness and the impact of the threshold for the exemption referred to in point (a) of Article 32(1);
- (f) whether, given developments, it would be desirable, as a complement to the provisions in Article 75 on payment transactions where the amount is not known in advance and funds are blocked, to introduce maximum limits for the amounts to be blocked on the payer's payment account in such situations.

If appropriate, the Commission shall submit a legislative proposal together with its report.

Article 109

Transitional provision

1. Member States shall allow payment institutions that have taken up activities in accordance with the national law transposing Directive 2007/64/EC by 13 January 2018, to continue those activities in accordance with the requirements provided for in Directive 2007/64/EC without being required to seek authorisation in accordance with Article 5 of this Directive or to comply with the other provisions laid down or referred to in Title II of this Directive until 13 July 2018.

Member States shall require such payment institutions to submit all relevant information to the competent authorities in order to allow the latter to assess, by 13 July 2018, whether those payment institutions comply with the requirements laid down in Title II and, if not, which measures need to be taken in order to ensure compliance or whether a withdrawal of authorisation is appropriate.

Payment institutions which upon verification by the competent authorities comply with the requirements laid down in Title II shall be granted authorisation and shall be entered in the registers referred to in Articles 14 and 15. Where those payment institutions do not comply with the requirements laid down in Title II by 13 July 2018, they shall be prohibited from providing payment services in accordance with Article 37.

- 2. Member States may provide for payment institutions referred to in paragraph 1 of this Article to be automatically granted authorisation and entered in the registers referred to in Articles 14 and 15 if the competent authorities already have evidence that the requirements laid down in Articles 5 and 11 are complied with. The competent authorities shall inform the payment institutions concerned before the authorisation is granted.
- 3. This paragraph applies to natural or legal persons who benefited under Article 26 of Directive 2007/64/EC before 13 January 2018, and pursued payment services activities within the meaning of Directive 2007/64/EC.

Member States shall allow those persons to continue those activities within the Member State concerned in accordance with Directive 2007/64/EC, until 13 January 2019 without being required to seek authorisation under Article 5 of this Directive or, to obtain an exemption pursuant to Article 32 of this Directive, or to comply with the other provisions laid down or referred to in Title II of this Directive.

Any person referred to in the first subparagraph who has not, by 13 January 2019, been authorised or exempted under this Directive shall be prohibited from providing payment services in accordance with Article 37 of this Directive.

- 4. Member States may allow natural and legal persons benefiting from an exemption as referred to in paragraph 3 of this Article to be deemed to benefit from an exemption and automatically entered in the registers referred to in Articles 14 and 15 where the competent authorities have evidence that the requirements laid down in Article 32 are complied with. The competent authorities shall inform the payment institutions concerned.
- 5. Notwithstanding paragraph 1 of this Article, payment institutions that have been granted authorisation to provide payment services as referred to in point (7) of the Annex to Directive 2007/64/EC shall retain that authorisation for the provision of those payment services which are considered to be payment services as referred to in point (3) of the Annex I to this Directive where, by 13 January 2020, the competent authorities have the evidence that the requirements laid down in point (c) of Article 7 and in Article 9 of this Directive are complied with.

Article 110

Amendments to Directive 2002/65/EC

In Article 4 of Directive 2002/65/EC, paragraph 5 is replaced by the following:

'5. Where Directive (EU) 2015/2366 of the European Parliament and of the Council (*) is also applicable, the information provisions under Article 3(1) of this Directive, with the exception of points (2)(c) to (g), (3)(a), (d) and (e), and (4)(b), shall be replaced with Articles 44, 45, 51 and 52 of Directive (EU) 2015/2366.

Article 111

^(*) Directive (EU) 2015/2366 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 November 2015 on payment services in the internal market and amending Directives 2002/65/EC, 2009/110/EC, 2013/36/EU and Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010 and repealing Directive 2007/64/EC (OJ L 337, 23.12.2015, p. 35).'.

- (1) Article 3 is amended as follows:
 - (a) paragraph 1 is replaced by the following:
 - 1. Without prejudice to this Directive, Article 5, Articles 11 to 17, Article 19(5) and (6) and Articles 20 to 31 of Directive (EU) 2015/2366 of the European Parliament and of the Council (*), including the delegated acts adopted under Article 15(4), Article 28(5) and Article 29(7) thereof, shall apply to electronic money institutions mutatis mutandis.
 - (*) Directive (EU) 2015/2366 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 November 2015 on payment services in the internal market and amending Directives 2002/65/EC, 2009/110/EC, 2013/36/EU and Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010 and repealing Directive 2007/64/EC (OJ L 337, 23.12.2015, p. 35);
 - (b) paragraphs 4 and 5 are replaced by the following:
 - '4. Member States shall allow electronic money institutions to distribute and redeem electronic money through natural or legal persons which act on their behalf. Where the electronic money institution distributes electronic money in another Member State by engaging such a natural or legal person, Articles 27 to 31, with exception of Article 29(4) and (5), of Directive (EU) 2015/2366, including the delegated acts adopted in accordance with Article 28(5) and Article 29(7) thereof, shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to such electronic money institution.
 - 5. Notwithstanding paragraph 4 of this Article, electronic money institutions shall not issue electronic money through agents. Electronic money institutions shall be allowed to provide payment services referred to in point (a) of Article 6(1) of this Directive through agents subject to the conditions laid down in Article 19 of Directive (EU) 2015/2366.';
- (2) in Article 18, the following paragraph is added:
 - $^{\prime}4$. Member States shall allow electronic money institutions that have, before 13 January 2018, taken up activities in accordance with this Directive and with Directive 2007/64/EC in the Member State in which their head office is located to continue those activities in that Member State or in another Member State without being required to seek authorisation in accordance with Article 3 of this Directive or to comply with other requirements laid down or referred to in Title II of this Directive until 13 July 2018.

Member States shall require electronic money institutions referred to in the first subparagraph to submit all relevant information to the competent authorities in order to allow the later to assess, by 13 July 2018, whether those electronic money institutions comply with the requirements laid down in Title II of this Directive, and, if not, which measures need to be taken in order to ensure compliance or whether a withdrawal of authorisation is appropriate.

Electronic money institutions referred to in the first subparagraph which upon verification by the competent authorities comply with the requirements laid down in Title II shall be granted authorisation and shall be entered in the register. Where those electronic money institutions do not comply with the requirements laid down in Title II by 13 July 2018 they shall be prohibited from issuing electronic money.'.

Article 112

- (1) in Article 1, paragraph 2 is replaced by the following:
 - 2. The Authority shall act within the powers conferred by this Regulation and within the scope of, Directive 2002/87/EC, Directive 2009/110/EC, Regulation (EU) No 575/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council (**), Directive 2013/36/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council (***), Directive 2014/49/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council (****), Directive (EU) 2015/2366 of the European Parliament and of the Council (*****) and, to the extent that those acts apply to credit and financial institutions and the competent authorities that supervise them, within the relevant parts of Directive 2002/65/EC and Directive (EU)2015/849 of the European Parliament and of the Council (*******), including all directives, regulations, and decisions based on those acts, and of any further legally binding Union act which confers tasks on the Authority. The Authority shall also act in accordance with Council Regulation (EU) No 1024/2013 (*******).
 - (*) Regulation (EU) No 575/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on prudential requirements for credit institutions and investment firms and amending Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 (OJ L 176, 27.6.2013, p. 1).
 - (**) Directive 2013/36/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on access to the activity of credit institutions and the prudential supervision of credit institutions and investment firms, amending Directive 2002/87/EC and repealing Directives 2006/48/EC and 2006/49/EC (OJ L 176, 27.6.2013, p. 338).
 - (***) Directive 2014/49/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 April 2014 on deposit guarantee schemes (OJ L 173, 12.6.2014, p. 149).
 - (****) Regulation (EU) 2015/847 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 May 2015 on information accompanying transfers of funds and repealing Regulation (EC) No 1781/2006 (OJ L 141, 5.6.2015, p. 1).
 - (*****) Directive (EU) 2015/2366 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 November 2015 on payment services in the internal market and amending Directives 2002/65/EC, 2009/110/EC, 2013/36/EU and Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010 and repealing Directive 2007/64/EC (OJ L 337, 23.12.2015, p. 35).
 - (******) Directive (EU) 2015/849 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 May 2015 on the prevention of the use of the financial system for the purposes of money laundering or terrorist financing, amending Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council, and repealing Directive 2005/60/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council and Commission Directive 2006/70/EC (OJ L 141, 5.6.2015, p. 73).
 - (*******) Council Regulation (EÜ) No 1024/2013 of 15 October 2013 conferring specific tasks on the European Central Bank concerning policies relating to the prudential supervision of credit institutions (OJ L 287, 29.10.2013, p. 63).;
- (2) Article 4(1) is replaced by the following:
 - '(1) "financial institutions" means credit institutions as defined in point (1) of Article 4(1) of Regulation (EU) No 575/2013, investment firms as defined in point (2) of Article 4(1) of Regulation (EU) No 575/2013, financial conglomerates as defined in Article 2(14) of Directive 2002/87/EC, payment service providers as defined in point (11) of Article 4 of Directive (EU) 2015/2366 and electronic money institutions as defined in point (1) of Article 2 of Directive 2009/110/EC, save that, with regard to Directive (EU) 2015/849, 'financial institutions' means credit institutions and financial institutions as defined in points (1) and (2) of Article 3 of Directive (EU) 2015/849;'.

Article 113

Amendment to Directive 2013/36/EU

In Annex I to Directive 2013/36/EU, point (4) is replaced by the following:

'(4) Payment services as defined in point (3) of Article 4 of Directive (EU) 2015/2366 of the European Parliament and of the Council (*);

^(*) Directive (EU) 2015/2366 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 November 2015 on payment services in the internal market and amending Directives 2002/65/EC, 2009/110/EC, 2013/36/EU and Regulation (EU) No 1093/2010 and repealing Directive 2007/64/EC (OJ L 337, 23.12.2015, p. 35).

Article 114

Repeal

Directive 2007/64/EC is repealed with effect from 13 January 2018.

Any reference to the repealed Directive shall be construed as a reference to this Directive and shall be read in accordance with the correlation table in Annex II to this Directive.

Article 115

Transposition

- 1. By 13 January 2018, Member States shall adopt and publish the measures necessary to comply with this Directive. They shall immediately inform the Commission thereof.
- 2. They shall apply those measures from 13 January 2018.

When Member States adopt those measures, they shall contain a reference to this Directive or shall be accompanied by such reference on the occasion of their official publication. Member States shall determine how such reference is to be made.

- 3. Member States shall communicate to the Commission the text of the main measures of national law which they adopt in the field covered by this Directive.
- 4. By way of derogation from paragraph 2, Member States shall ensure the application of the security measures referred to in Articles 65, 66, 67 and 97 from 18 months after the date of entry into force of the regulatory technical standards referred to in Article 98.
- 5. Member States shall not forbid legal persons that have performed in their territories, before 12 January 2016, activities of payment initiation service providers and account information service providers within the meaning of this Directive, to continue to perform the same activities in their territories during the transitional period referred to in paragraphs 2 and 4 in accordance with the currently applicable regulatory framework.
- 6. Member States shall ensure that until individual account servicing payment service providers comply with the regulatory technical standards referred to in paragraph 4, account servicing payment service providers do not abuse their non-compliance to block or obstruct the use of payment initiation and account information services for the accounts that they are servicing.

Article 116

Entry into force

This Directive shall enter into force on the twentieth day following that of its publication in the Official Journal of the European Union.

Article 117

Addresses

This Directive is addressed to the Member States.

Done at Strasbourg, 25 November 2015.

For the European Parliament
The President
M. SCHULZ

For the Council The President N. SCHMIT

ANNEX I

PAYMENT SERVICES

(as referred to in point (3) of Article 4)

- 1. Services enabling cash to be placed on a payment account as well as all the operations required for operating a payment account.
- 2. Services enabling cash withdrawals from a payment account as well as all the operations required for operating a payment account.
- 3. Execution of payment transactions, including transfers of funds on a payment account with the user's payment service provider or with another payment service provider:
 - (a) execution of direct debits, including one-off direct debits;
 - (b) execution of payment transactions through a payment card or a similar device;
 - (c) execution of credit transfers, including standing orders.
- 4. Execution of payment transactions where the funds are covered by a credit line for a payment service user:
 - (a) execution of direct debits, including one-off direct debits;
 - (b) execution of payment transactions through a payment card or a similar device;
 - (c) execution of credit transfers, including standing orders.
- 5. Issuing of payment instruments and/or acquiring of payment transactions.
- 6. Money remittance.
- 7. Payment initiation services.
- 8. Account information services.

ANNEX II

CORRELATION TABLE

This Directive	Directive 2007/64/EC
Article 1(1)	Article 1(1)
Article 1(2)	Article 1(2)
Article 2(1)	Article 2(1)
Article 2(2)	
Article 2(3)	
Article 2(4)	
Article 2(5)	Article 2(3)
Article 3	Article 3
Article 4:	Article 4:
points (1), (2), (3), (4), (5) and (10)	points 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 10
point (7)	point 6
point (8)	point 7
point (9)	point 8
point (11)	point 9
point (12)	point 14
point (13)	point 16
point (14)	point 23
points (20), (21), (22)	points 11, 12, 13
point (23)	point 28
point (25)	point 15
points (26), (27)	points 17, 18
point (28)	point 20
point (29)	point 19
point (33)	point 21
points (34), (35), (36), (37)	points 24, 25, 26, 27
point (38)	point 22
points (39), (40)	points 29, 30
points (6), (15)-(19), (24), (30)-(32), (41)-(48)	_
Article 5(1)	Article 5
Article 5(2)	_
Article 5(3)	_
Article 5(4)	_



This Directive	Directive 2007/64/EC
Article 5(5)	_
Article 5(6)	_
Article 5(7)	_
Article 6(1)	_
Article 6(2)	_
Article 6(3)	_
Article 6(4)	_
Article 7	Article 6
Article 8(1)	Article 7(1)
Article 8(2)	Article 7(2)
Article 8(3)	Article 7(3)
Article 9(1)	Article 8(1)
Article 9(2)	Article 8(2)
Article 9(3)	Article 8(3)
Article 10(1)	Article 9(1)
Article 10(2)	Article 9(2)
_	Article 9(3) and (4)
Article 11(1)	Article 10(1)
Article 11(2)	Article 10(2)
Article 11(3)	Article 10(3)
Article 11(4)	Article 10(4)
Article 11(5)	Article 10(5)
Article 11(6)	Article 10(6)
Article 11(7)	Article 10(7)
Article 11(8)	Article 10(8)
Article 11(9)	Article 10(9)
Article 12	Article 11
Article 13(1)	Article 12(1)
Article 13(2)	Article 12(2)
Article 13(3)	Article 12(3)
Article 14(1)	Article 13
Article 14(2)	Article 13
Article 14(3)	
Article 14(4)	
Article 15(1)	



Article 15(2) Article 15(3) Article 15(4) Article 15(5) Article 15(5) Article 16 Article 17(1) Article 17(2) Article 17(2) Article 17(3) Article 17(3) Article 15(3) Article 17(4) Article 15(3) Article 15(4) Article 18(1) Article 18(1) Article 18(2) Article 18(2) Article 18(3) Article 18(3) Article 18(4) Article 18(5) Article 18(6) Article 18(6) Article 18(6) Article 19(1) Article 19(2) Article 19(2) Article 19(3) Article 19(3) Article 19(4) Article 19(4) Article 19(5) Article 19(6) Article 19(7) Article 19(8) Article 19(8) Article 20(1) Article 20(2) Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(3) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(2) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(3) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 22(5) Article 22(6) Article 22(7) Article 22(8) Article 22(9) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 22(5) Article 22(6) Article 22(7) Article 22(7) Article 22(8) Article 22(9) Article 22(9) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 22(5) Article 22(6) Article 22(7) Article 22(8) Article 22(9) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 22(6) Article 22(7) Article 22(7) Article 22(8) Article 22(9) Article 22(9) Article 22(9) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 22(6) Article 22(7) Article 22(8) Article 22(8) Article 22(9) Artic	This Directive	Directive 2007/64/EC
Article 15(4) Article 15(5) Article 16 Article 17(1) Article 17(2) Article 15(3) Article 17(3) Article 15(4) Article 15(4) Article 15(4) Article 15(4) Article 15(4) Article 18(1) Article 18(1) Article 18(2) Article 18(2) Article 18(3) Article 18(3) Article 18(4) Article 18(5) Article 18(6) Article 18(6) Article 18(6) Article 19(1) Article 19(1) Article 19(2) Article 19(3) Article 19(3) Article 19(4) Article 19(3) Article 19(4) Article 19(5) Article 19(6) Article 19(7) Article 19(8) Article 19(8) Article 19(8) Article 20(1) Article 21(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 22(5) Article 23(1) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(5) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(5) Article 22(1) Article 22(5) Article 22(1) Article 22(5) Article 23(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(5) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(5) Article 23(1) Article 23(2) Article 24(1) Artic	Article 15(2)	_
Article 15(5) Article 16 Article 17(1) Article 17(2) Article 15(2) Article 17(3) Article 15(3) Article 15(4) Article 15(4) Article 15(4) Article 18(1) Article 18(1) Article 18(2) Article 18(2) Article 18(3) Article 18(3) Article 18(4) Article 18(5) Article 18(6) Article 18(6) Article 18(6) Article 18(6) Article 19(1) Article 19(1) Article 19(2) Article 19(3) Article 19(3) Article 19(4) Article 19(5) Article 19(6) Article 19(7) Article 19(8) Article 19(8) Article 19(8) Article 19(8) Article 19(8) Article 20(1) Article 20(2) Article 21 Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 23(1) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 23(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 22(1) Article 22(5) Article 23(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 23(3) Article 23(4) Article 22(5) Article 23(1) Article 23(2) Article 23(1) Article 24(1) Article 24(1) Article 25(2) Article 25(2) Article 25(3) Article 20(4) Article 20(5) Article 21(1) Article 23(1) Article 23(1) Article 21(1) Article 23(1) Article 23(1) Article 23(1) Article 24(1) Article 24(1) Article 25(2) Article	Article 15(3)	_
Article 16 Article 17(1) Article 17(2) Article 17(2) Article 17(3) Article 15(3) Article 17(4) Article 15(4) Article 18(1) Article 18(1) Article 18(2) Article 18(2) Article 18(3) Article 18(3) Article 18(4) Article 18(5) Article 18(6) Article 18(6) Article 18(6) Article 19(1) Article 19(1) Article 19(2) Article 19(2) Article 19(3) Article 19(3) Article 19(4) Article 19(5) Article 19(6) Article 19(7) Article 19(8) Article 19(7) Article 19(8) Article 19(8) Article 20(1) Article 21 Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 21(2) Article 22(2) Article 22(5) Article 22(2) Article 22(5) Article 22(2) Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(5) Article 22(1) Article 20(5) Article 22(1) Article 22(5) Article 22(2) Article 22(5) Article 22(2) Article 22(5) Article 22(2) Article 22(5) Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(5) Article 22(5) Article 22(1) Article 20(5) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(2) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(5) Article 23(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 23(2) Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 23(2)	Article 15(4)	_
Article 17(1) Article 17(2) Article 17(3) Article 17(3) Article 15(3) Article 17(4) Article 18(1) Article 18(1) Article 18(2) Article 18(2) Article 18(3) Article 18(3) Article 18(4) Article 18(5) Article 18(6) Article 18(6) Article 18(6) Article 18(6) Article 19(1) Article 19(1) Article 19(2) Article 19(3) Article 19(3) Article 19(4) Article 19(5) Article 19(7) Article 19(8) Article 19(9) Article 19(10) Article 20(11) Article 20(11) Article 20(12) Article 20(12) Article 20(13) Article 20(2) Article 20(2) Article 20(2) Article 20(3) Article 20(4) Article 20(5) Article 20(5) Article 20(1) Article 20(1) Article 20(1) Article 20(1) Article 20(2) Article 20(2) Article 20(3) Article 20(4) Article 20(5) Article 20(1) Article 20(1) Article 20(1) Article 20(2) Article 20(2) Article 20(3) Article 20(4) Article 20(1) Article 20(1) Article 20(2) Article 20(3) Article 20(4) Article 20(5) Article 20(1) Article 20(1) Article 20(1) Article 20(2) Article 20(2) Article 20(3) Article 20(4) Article 20(1) Article 20(1) Article 20(1) Article 20(1) Article 20(1) Article 20(2) Article 20(2) Article 20(3) Article 20(4) Article 20(1) Article 20(1) Article 20(1) Article 20(1) Article 20(2) Article 20(2) Article 20(3) Article 20(4) Article 20(1) Article 20(1) Article 20(2) Article 20(2) Article 20(2) Article 20(3) Article 20(4) Article 20(2) Article 20(4) Article 20(2) Art	Article 15(5)	_
Article 17(2) Article 17(3) Article 17(4) Article 15(4) Article 18(1) Article 18(1) Article 18(2) Article 18(3) Article 18(3) Article 18(4) Article 18(5) Article 18(5) Article 18(6) Article 18(6) Article 18(6) Article 18(6) Article 19(1) Article 19(1) Article 19(2) Article 19(2) Article 19(3) Article 19(4) Article 19(5) Article 19(6) Article 19(7) Article 19(8) Article 19(8) Article 19(8) Article 20(1) Article 21(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(5) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(1) Ar	Article 16	Article 14
Article 17(3) Article 17(4) Article 18(1) Article 18(1) Article 18(2) Article 16(2) Article 18(3) Article 18(3) Article 18(4) Article 18(5) Article 18(6) Article 18(6) Article 18(6) Article 18(6) Article 19(1) Article 19(1) Article 19(2) Article 19(2) Article 19(3) Article 19(4) Article 19(5) Article 19(6) Article 19(7) Article 19(8) Article 19(8) Article 19(8) Article 19(8) Article 20(1) Article 21 Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(5) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 20(5) Article 23(1) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 21(1) Article 22(1) Article 21(1) Article 20(5) Article 21(1) Article 22(1) Article 21(1) Article 22(1) Article 21(1) Article 22(1) Article 20(5) Article 23(1) Article 21(1) Article 21(1) Article 21(1) Article 21(2)	Article 17(1)	Article 15(1)
Article 17(4) Article 18(1) Article 18(2) Article 18(3) Article 18(3) Article 18(4) Article 18(5) Article 18(5) Article 18(6) Article 18(6) Article 18(6) Article 18(6) Article 19(1) Article 19(1) Article 19(2) Article 19(2) Article 19(3) Article 19(4) Article 19(5) Article 19(6) Article 19(7) Article 19(8) Article 19(7) Article 19(8) Article 19(8) Article 20(1) Article 21 Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 21(1) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 22(5) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 20(5) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 21(1) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 21(1) Article 23(2)	Article 17(2)	Article 15(2)
Article 18(1) Article 18(2) Article 18(3) Article 18(3) Article 18(4) Article 18(5) Article 18(6) Article 18(6) Article 18(6) Article 18(6) Article 19(1) Article 19(1) Article 19(2) Article 19(2) Article 19(3) Article 19(3) Article 19(4) Article 19(5) Article 19(6) Article 19(7) Article 19(8) Article 19(8) Article 19(8) Article 19(8) Article 20(1) Article 20(2) Article 21 Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 20(5) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 20(5) Article 23(2)	Article 17(3)	Article 15(3)
Article 18(2) Article 18(3) Article 18(4) Article 18(5) Article 18(6) Article 18(6) Article 19(1) Article 19(1) Article 19(2) Article 19(3) Article 19(3) Article 19(4) Article 19(3) Article 19(4) Article 19(5) Article 19(6) Article 19(7) Article 19(7) Article 19(8) Article 19(8) Article 20(1) Article 21 Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 23(1) Article 23(1) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 20(5) Article 22(1) Article 20(5) Article 23(2)	Article 17(4)	Article 15(4)
Article 18(3) Article 18(4) Article 18(5) Article 18(6) Article 19(1) Article 19(1) Article 19(2) Article 19(3) Article 19(3) Article 19(4) Article 19(4) Article 19(5) Article 19(6) Article 19(7) Article 19(6) Article 19(7) Article 19(7) Article 19(8) Article 19(8) Article 20(1) Article 21 Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 23(1) Article 23(2)	Article 18(1)	Article 16(1)
Article 18(4) Article 18(5) Article 18(6) Article 19(1) Article 19(2) Article 19(3) Article 19(3) Article 19(4) Article 19(3) Article 19(4) Article 19(5) Article 19(5) Article 19(6) Article 19(7) Article 19(8) Article 19(8) Article 20(1) Article 21 Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 23(1) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 21(2) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 20(5) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 21(2) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 21(2) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 21(2)	Article 18(2)	Article 16(2)
Article 18(5) Article 18(6) Article 19(1) Article 19(2) Article 19(3) Article 19(4) Article 19(5) Article 19(5) Article 19(6) Article 19(7) Article 19(8) Article 19(8) Article 20(1) Article 21 Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 20(5) Article 24(1) Article 23(2)	Article 18(3)	Article 16(2)
Article 18(6) Article 19(1) Article 19(2) Article 19(3) Article 19(4) Article 19(5) Article 19(6) Article 19(6) Article 19(7) Article 19(7) Article 19(8) Article 20(1) Article 21 Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 23(1) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 29(1) Article 20(5) Article 21(1) Article 23(2) Article 21(2)	Article 18(4)	Article 16(3)
Article 19(1) Article 19(2) Article 19(3) Article 19(4) Article 19(5) Article 19(6) Article 19(7) Article 19(8) Article 19(8) Article 20(1) Article 21 Article 21 Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 23(2) Article 21(2) Article 20(5) Article 23(1) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 21(1) Article 21(1) Article 21(2)	Article 18(5)	Article 16(4)
Article 19(2) Article 19(3) Article 19(4) Article 19(4) Article 19(5) Article 19(6) Article 19(7) Article 19(7) Article 19(8) Article 19(8) Article 20(1) Article 21 Article 21 Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 23(1) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 21(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(5) Article 23(1) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 21(1) Article 21(1) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 23(2) Article 21(2)	Article 18(6)	Article 16(5)
Article 19(3) Article 19(4) Article 19(5) Article 19(6) Article 19(7) Article 19(7) Article 19(8) Article 20(1) Article 21 Article 21 Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 23(2) Article 24(4) Article 25(5) Article 25(6) Article 25(7) Article 25(8) Article 25(8) Article 25(9) Article 25(9) Article 25(10) Article 25(10) Article 25(10) Article 25(10) Article 25(20) Art	Article 19(1)	Article 17(1)
Article 19(4) Article 19(5) Article 19(6) Article 19(7) Article 19(8) Article 20(1) Article 21 Article 21 Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 24(1) Article 25(2) Article 26(3) Article 26(5) Article 27(1)	Article 19(2)	Article 17(2)
Article 19(5) Article 19(6) Article 17(7) Article 19(7) Article 19(8) Article 20(1) Article 20(2) Article 21 Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 23(1) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 20(5) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 21(1) Article 21(1) Article 23(2)	Article 19(3)	Article 17(3)
Article 19(6) Article 19(7) Article 19(8) Article 20(1) Article 18(1) Article 21 Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(2) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 23(1) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 20(3) Article 20(4) Article 20(5) Article 21(1) Article 23(2) Article 23(2)	Article 19(4)	Article 17(4)
Article 19(7) Article 19(8) — Article 20(1) Article 20(2) Article 21 Article 21 Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 22(5) Article 23(1) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 21(2)	Article 19(5)	Article 17(5)
Article 19(8) Article 20(1) Article 20(2) Article 18(2) Article 19 Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 23(1) Article 23(1) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 21(2)	Article 19(6)	Article 17(7)
Article 20(1) Article 20(2) Article 21 Article 22(1) Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 23(1) Article 23(1) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 21(2)	Article 19(7)	Article 17(8)
Article 20(2) Article 21 Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 23(1) Article 23(1) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 21(2)	Article 19(8)	_
Article 21 Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 23(1) Article 23(2) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 21(2)	Article 20(1)	Article 18(1)
Article 22(1) Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 22(5) Article 23(1) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 23(2)	Article 20(2)	Article 18(2)
Article 22(2) Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 22(5) Article 23(1) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 23(2)	Article 21	Article 19
Article 22(3) Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 23(1) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 23(2)	Article 22(1)	Article 20(1)
Article 22(4) Article 22(5) Article 23(1) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 21(2)	Article 22(2)	Article 20(2)
Article 22(5) Article 23(1) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 21(2)	Article 22(3)	Article 20(3)
Article 23(1) Article 23(2) Article 21(1) Article 21(2)	Article 22(4)	Article 20(4)
Article 23(2) Article 21(2)	Article 22(5)	Article 20(5)
	Article 23(1)	Article 21(1)
Article 23(3) Article 21(3)	Article 23(2)	Article 21(2)
	Article 23(3)	Article 21(3)
Article 24(1) Article 22(1)	Article 24(1)	Article 22(1)



This Directive	Directive 2007/64/EC
Article 24(2)	Article 22(2)
Article 24(3)	Article 22(3)
Article 25(1)	Article 23(1)
Article 25(2)	Article 23(2)
Article 26(1)	Article 24(1)
Article 26(2)	Article 24(2)
Article 27(1)	_
Article 27(2)	_
Article 28(1)	Article 25(1)
Article 28(2)	_
Article 28(3)	_
Article 28(4)	_
Article 28(5)	_
Article 29(1)	Article 25(2) and (3)
Article 29(2)	_
Article 29(3)	Article 25(4)
Article 29(4)	_
Article 29(5)	_
Article 29(6)	_
Article 30(1)	_
Article 30(2)	_
Article 30(3)	_
Article 30(4)	_
Article 31(1)	_
Article 31(2)	Article 25(4)
Article 32(1)	Article 26(1)
Article 32(2)	Article 26(2)
Article 32(3)	Article 26(3)
Article 32(4)	Article 26(4)
Article 32(5)	Article 26(5)
Article 32(6)	Article 26(6)
Article 33(1)	
Article 33(2)	_
Article 34	Article 27
Article 35(1)	Article 28(1)



Article 35(2) Article 36 Article 37(1) Article 37(2) Article 37(3) Article 37(3) Article 37(3) Article 37(4) Article 37(5) Article 37(5) Article 37(5) Article 38(1) Article 30(2) Article 38(3) Article 38(3) Article 38(3) Article 38(3) Article 39 Article 39 Article 30(3) Article 40(1) Article 40(2) Article 32(1) Article 40(3) Article 40(3) Article 41 Article 33(3) Article 41 Article 34(1) Article 42(1) Article 42(2) Article 42(1) Article 35(1) Article 34(1) Article 43(1) Article 43(1) Article 35(1) Article 44(2) Article 35(1) Article 44(3) Article 36(2) Article 44(3) Article 36(3) Article 44(3) Article 37(1) Article 45(2) Article 45(3) Article 46 — Article 47 — Article 48 Article 39 Article 49 Article 39 Article 50 Article 50 Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 51(3) Article 51(3) Article 51(3) Article 41(3) Article 41(3) Article 51(3) Article 51(2) Article 41(3) Article 51(3) Article 51(3) Article 52, point (1) Article 52, point (2) Article 42(1) Article 52, point (2) Article 42(1) Article 52, point (2) Article 42(2)	This Directive	Directive 2007/64/EC
Article 37(1) Article 37(2) Article 37(3) Article 37(4) Article 37(5) Article 38(1) Article 38(1) Article 38(2) Article 38(2) Article 38(3) Article 39 Article 40(1) Article 40(2) Article 40(3) Article 41 Article 42(2) Article 42(2) Article 38(1) Article 35(2) Article 38(3) Article 41 Article 42(2) Article 41(1) Article 42(2) Article 5(2) Article 37(3) Article 38(1) Article 38(2) Article 41(3) Article 41(3) Article 34(1) Article 35(1) Article 41(3) Article 42(2) Article 45(3) Article 35(2) Article 45(3) Article 46(4) Article 36(3) Article 47 Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 45(4) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 46 Article 47 Article 48 Article 49 Article 49 Article 49 Article 49 Article 50 Article 50 Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 51(3) Article 51,30 Article 52, point (1) Article 42(1) Article 42(1) Article 41(3) Article 51,30 Article 51,30 Article 52, point (1) Article 52, point (1)	Article 35(2)	Article 28(2)
Article 37(2) — Article 37(3) — Article 37(4) — Article 37(5) — Article 38(1) Article 30(1) Article 38(2) Article 30(2) Article 38(3) Article 30(3) Article 39 Article 31 Article 40(1) Article 40(2) Article 32(2) Article 40(3) Article 32(2) Article 41 Article 42(1) Article 42(1) Article 42(2) Article 34(1) Article 43(3) Article 34(1) Article 43(3) Article 35(1) Article 43(2) Article 35(2) Article 43(3) Article 35(2) Article 44(4) Article 35(2) Article 44(3) Article 35(2) Article 45(3) Article 36(3) Article 45(4) Article 37(1) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 37(2) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 37(2) Article 46 — Article 47 Article 48 Article 49 Article 49 Article 49 Article 49 Article 40 Article 50 Article 50 Article 51(1) Article 41(2) Article 51(3) Article 51(3) Article 51(3) Article 51,30 Article 52, point (1) Article 52, point (1)	Article 36	_
Article 37(3) Article 37(4) Article 37(5) Article 38(1) Article 38(2) Article 38(2) Article 39(3) Article 39 Article 40(1) Article 40(2) Article 40(3) Article 41 Article 42(2) Article 42(2) Article 43(3) Article 43(2) Article 43(3) Article 44(4) Article 44(4) Article 45(2) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 45(4) Article 45(4) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 45(4) Article 45(3) Article 45(4) Article 45(5) Article 45(5) Article 45(5) Article 45(6) Article 47 Article 48 Article 49 Article 49 Article 49 Article 40 Article 50 Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 51(3) Article 51(3) Article 51(3) Article 51(3) Article 52, point (1) Article 52, point (1)	Article 37(1)	Article 29
Article 37(4) — Article 37(5) — Article 38(1) Article 30(1) Article 38(2) Article 30(2) Article 38(3) Article 30(3) Article 39 Article 31 Article 40(1) Article 32(1) Article 40(2) Article 32(2) Article 40(3) Article 32(3) Article 41 Article 42(1) Article 42(1) Article 33(3) Article 42(1) Article 34(1) Article 42(2) Article 34(1) Article 43(2) Article 35(1) Article 43(1) Article 35(1) Article 43(2) Article 35(2) Article 44(1) Article 35(2) Article 44(1) Article 36(1) Article 44(2) Article 36(2) Article 44(3) Article 36(3) Article 45(1) Article 37(1) Article 45(2) — Article 45(3) Article 37(2) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 37(2) Article 46 — Article 47 — Article 48 Article 38 Article 49 Article 39 Article 50 Article 40 Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 41(1) Article 51(2) Article 41(1) Article 51(2) Article 41(2) Article 51(3) Article 41(3) Article 51(3) Article 41(3) Article 51(3) Article 41(3) Article 51,2, point (1) Article 41(1) Article 52, point (1)	Article 37(2)	_
Article 37(5) Article 38(1) Article 38(2) Article 38(3) Article 30(3) Article 39 Article 31 Article 40(1) Article 40(2) Article 40(3) Article 32(2) Article 40(3) Article 41(3) Article 42(1) Article 42(1) Article 42(1) Article 42(2) Article 43(1) Article 43(2) Article 43(1) Article 43(2) Article 43(2) Article 44(1) Article 44(2) Article 44(3) Article 35(2) Article 44(3) Article 45(3) Article 46 — Article 47 Article 48 Article 39 Article 49 Article 50 Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 41(2) Article 51(3) Article 51,3 Article 51,3 Article 41(3) Article 51,3 Article 52, point (1) Article 52, point (1)	Article 37(3)	_
Article 38(1) Article 38(2) Article 38(3) Article 39(3) Article 39(1) Article 40(1) Article 40(1) Article 40(2) Article 32(2) Article 40(3) Article 40(3) Article 32(3) Article 41 Article 42(1) Article 42(1) Article 42(1) Article 42(2) Article 43(1) Article 43(1) Article 43(2) Article 43(1) Article 43(2) Article 43(1) Article 44(1) Article 44(2) Article 44(3) Article 44(3) Article 36(2) Article 44(3) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 45(4) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 45(4) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 46 Article 47 Article 48 Article 49 Article 49 Article 39 Article 50 Article 50 Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 51,20 Article 41(3) Article 41(3) Article 51,20 Article 52, point (1) Article 41(1) Article 52, point (1) Article 52, point (1)	Article 37(4)	_
Article 38(2) Article 38(3) Article 39(3) Article 39(3) Article 40(1) Article 40(2) Article 40(3) Article 40(3) Article 41 Article 41 Article 42(1) Article 42(2) Article 42(2) Article 43(1) Article 43(2) Article 43(1) Article 43(2) Article 43(1) Article 43(2) Article 44(1) Article 44(2) Article 45(2) Article 44(1) Article 44(2) Article 45(3) Article 45(4) Article 45(2) Article 45(3) Article 50(3) Article 50(4) Article 51(2) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 51(3) Article 52(2) Article 42(1)	Article 37(5)	_
Article 38(3) Article 39 Article 40(1) Article 40(2) Article 32(2) Article 40(3) Article 41 Article 41 Article 42(1) Article 42(1) Article 42(1) Article 42(2) Article 34(2) Article 43(1) Article 43(2) Article 43(1) Article 43(2) Article 43(1) Article 43(2) Article 43(2) Article 43(3) Article 44(4) Article 35(2) Article 44(3) Article 44(2) Article 36(2) Article 44(3) Article 44(3) Article 36(3) Article 45(1) Article 45(2) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 45(4) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 46 Article 47 Article 48 Article 49 Article 38 Article 49 Article 49 Article 39 Article 40 Article 50 Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 51(3) Article 52, point (1) Article 52, point (1)	Article 38(1)	Article 30(1)
Article 39 Article 40(1) Article 40(2) Article 40(3) Article 41 Article 42(1) Article 42(1) Article 42(1) Article 42(2) Article 42(2) Article 43(1) Article 43(1) Article 43(2) Article 43(1) Article 43(2) Article 43(2) Article 43(2) Article 44(3) Article 35(1) Article 44(2) Article 44(3) Article 36(1) Article 44(2) Article 44(3) Article 36(3) Article 45(1) Article 45(2) Article 45(3) Article 45(4) Article 51(4) Article 51(5) Article 51(6) Article 51(6) Article 51(6) Article 51(1) Article 51(1) Article 51(1) Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 41(1) Article 52, point (1) Article 52, point (1)	Article 38(2)	Article 30(2)
Article 40(1) Article 40(2) Article 40(3) Article 32(2) Article 40(3) Article 41 Article 32(3) Article 41 Article 42(1) Article 42(1) Article 42(2) Article 43(1) Article 34(1) Article 43(2) Article 43(2) Article 43(2) Article 43(3) Article 44(1) Article 35(1) Article 44(1) Article 44(2) Article 36(1) Article 36(2) Article 44(3) Article 36(3) Article 45(1) Article 45(2) Article 45(2) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 45(4) Article 45(3) Article 46 Article 47 Article 48 Article 49 Article 49 Article 49 Article 49 Article 50 Article 40 Article 50 Article 40 Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 51(3) Article 41(3) Article 41(3) Article 52, point (1) Article 52, point (1)	Article 38(3)	Article 30(3)
Article 40(2) Article 40(3) Article 40(3) Article 41 Article 32(3) Article 41 Article 33 Article 42(1) Article 42(2) Article 43(1) Article 43(2) Article 43(1) Article 43(2) Article 43(2) Article 43(2) Article 44(1) Article 35(2) Article 44(1) Article 44(2) Article 44(2) Article 36(2) Article 44(3) Article 45(1) Article 45(1) Article 45(2) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 46 Article 47 Article 48 Article 48 Article 49 Article 39 Article 49 Article 50 Article 40 Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 51(3) Article 51(3) Article 51(3) Article 52, point (1) Article 41(3) Article 41(3) Article 52, point (1)	Article 39	Article 31
Article 40(3) Article 41 Article 42(1) Article 42(2) Article 43(1) Article 43(2) Article 43(2) Article 43(2) Article 44(3) Article 44(1) Article 44(2) Article 44(2) Article 44(3) Article 44(3) Article 45(1) Article 45(2) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 46 Article 47 Article 48 Article 49 Article 50 Article 40 Article 50 Article 50 Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 41(3) Article 41(3) Article 52, point (1) Article 42(1)	Article 40(1)	Article 32(1)
Article 41 Article 42(1) Article 42(2) Article 42(2) Article 43(1) Article 43(1) Article 43(2) Article 43(2) Article 43(2) Article 44(1) Article 44(1) Article 44(2) Article 44(2) Article 44(3) Article 36(2) Article 44(3) Article 45(1) Article 45(1) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 46 Article 47 Article 48 Article 49 Article 49 Article 49 Article 50 Article 50 Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 52, point (1) Article 42(1) Article 42(1)	Article 40(2)	Article 32(2)
Article 42(1) Article 42(2) Article 43(1) Article 43(1) Article 43(1) Article 43(2) Article 43(2) Article 43(2) Article 44(1) Article 44(1) Article 44(2) Article 44(2) Article 44(3) Article 36(2) Article 45(1) Article 45(1) Article 45(2) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 46 Article 47 Article 47 Article 48 Article 49 Article 49 Article 49 Article 50 Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 52, point (1) Article 41(2) Article 52, point (1) Article 42(1)	Article 40(3)	Article 32(3)
Article 42(2) Article 43(1) Article 43(1) Article 43(2) Article 44(1) Article 44(1) Article 44(2) Article 44(3) Article 44(3) Article 45(1) Article 45(1) Article 45(2) Article 45(2) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 46 Article 47 Article 47 Article 48 Article 49 Article 49 Article 50 Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 52, point (1) Article 52, point (1) Article 41(1) Article 52, point (1) Article 42(1) Article 42(1) Article 42(1)	Article 41	Article 33
Article 43(1) Article 43(2) Article 44(1) Article 44(1) Article 44(2) Article 44(3) Article 44(3) Article 45(1) Article 45(1) Article 45(2) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 46 Article 47 Article 48 Article 49 Article 49 Article 49 Article 49 Article 50 Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 52, point (1) Article 52, point (1) Article 42(1)	Article 42(1)	Article 34(1)
Article 43(2) Article 44(1) Article 36(1) Article 44(2) Article 44(2) Article 36(2) Article 44(3) Article 45(1) Article 45(1) Article 45(2) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 46 Article 47 Article 48 Article 49 Article 49 Article 49 Article 50 Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 52, point (1) Article 41(2) Article 52, point (1) Article 42(1)	Article 42(2)	Article 34(2)
Article 44(1) Article 44(2) Article 36(2) Article 44(3) Article 45(1) Article 45(1) Article 45(2) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 46 Article 47 Article 48 Article 49 Article 49 Article 49 Article 50 Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 52, point (1) Article 42(1)	Article 43(1)	Article 35(1)
Article 44(2) Article 44(3) Article 45(1) Article 45(1) Article 45(2) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 46 Article 47 Article 48 Article 48 Article 49 Article 49 Article 50 Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 52, point (1) Article 42(1) Article 42(1)	Article 43(2)	Article 35(2)
Article 44(3) Article 45(1) Article 45(2) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 45(3) Article 46 Article 47 Article 48 Article 49 Article 49 Article 50 Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 52, point (1) Article 42(1)	Article 44(1)	Article 36(1)
Article 45(1) Article 45(2) Article 45(3) Article 46 Article 47 Article 48 Article 49 Article 49 Article 50 Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 52, point (1) Article 47 Article 48 Article 49 Article 40 Article 41(1) Article 41(2) Article 51(3) Article 41(3) Article 42(1)	Article 44(2)	Article 36(2)
Article 45(2) Article 45(3) Article 46 Article 47 Article 48 Article 49 Article 50 Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 52, point (1) Article 42(1)	Article 44(3)	Article 36(3)
Article 45(3) Article 46 Article 47 Article 48 Article 49 Article 50 Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 52, point (1) Article 49 Article 42(1)	Article 45(1)	Article 37(1)
Article 46 Article 47 Article 48 Article 49 Article 50 Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 52, point (1) — Article 46 — Article 38 Article 39 Article 40 Article 40 Article 41(1) Article 41(2) Article 41(2) Article 51(3) Article 41(3) Article 42(1)	Article 45(2)	_
Article 47 Article 48 Article 38 Article 39 Article 50 Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 52, point (1) Article 47 Article 48 Article 38 Article 39 Article 40 Article 40 Article 41(1) Article 41(2) Article 41(2) Article 41(3) Article 42(1)	Article 45(3)	Article 37(2)
Article 48 Article 39 Article 50 Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 52, point (1) Article 48 Article 38 Article 39 Article 40 Article 40 Article 41(1) Article 41(2) Article 41(2) Article 41(3) Article 42(1)	Article 46	
Article 49 Article 50 Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 51(3) Article 52, point (1) Article 49 Article 39 Article 40 Article 41(1) Article 41(1) Article 41(2) Article 41(3) Article 42(1)	Article 47	
Article 50 Article 40 Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 51(3) Article 52, point (1) Article 40 Article 41(1) Article 41(1) Article 41(2) Article 41(3) Article 42(1)	Article 48	Article 38
Article 51(1) Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 51, point (1) Article 41(1) Article 41(2) Article 41(3) Article 42(1)	Article 49	Article 39
Article 51(2) Article 51(3) Article 52, point (1) Article 41(2) Article 41(3) Article 42(1)	Article 50	Article 40
Article 51(3) Article 52, point (1) Article 41(3) Article 42(1)	Article 51(1)	Article 41(1)
Article 52, point (1) Article 42(1)	Article 51(2)	Article 41(2)
	Article 51(3)	Article 41(3)
Article 52, point (2) Article 42(2)	Article 52, point (1)	Article 42(1)
	Article 52, point (2)	Article 42(2)



This Directive	Directive 2007/64/EC
Article 52, point (3)	Article 42(3)
Article 52, point (4)	Article 42(4)
Article 52, point (5)	Article 42(5)
Article 52, point (6)	Article 42(6)
Article 52, point (7)	Article 42(7)
Article 53	Article 43
Article 54(1)	Article 44(1)
Article 54(2)	Article 44(2)
Article 54(3)	Article 44(3)
Article 55(1)	Article 45(1)
Article 55(2)	Article 45(2)
Article 55(3)	Article 45(3)
Article 55(4)	Article 45(4)
Article 55(5)	Article 45(5)
Article 55(6)	Article 45(6)
Article 56	Article 46
Article 57(1)	Article 47(1)
Article 57(2)	Article 47(2)
Article 57(3)	Article 47(3)
Article 58(1)	Article 48(1)
Article 58(2)	Article 48(2)
Article 58(3)	Article 48(3)
Article 59(1)	Article 49(1)
Article 59(2)	Article 49(2)
Article 60(1)	Article 50(1)
Article 60(2)	Article 50(2)
Article 60(3)	_
Article 61(1)	Article 51(1)
Article 61(2)	Article 51(2)
Article 61(3)	Article 51(3)
Article 61(4)	Article 51(4)
Article 62(1)	Article 52(1)
Article 62(2)	Article 52(2)
Article 62(3)	Article 52(3)
Article 62(4)	-



This Directive	Directive 2007/64/EC
Article 62(5)	_
Article 63(1)	Article 53(1)
Article 63(2)	Article 53(2)
Article 63(3)	Article 53(3)
Article 64(1)	Article 54(1)
Article 64(2)	Article 54(2)
Article 64(3)	Article 54(3)
Article 64(4)	Article 54(4)
Article 65(1)	_
Article 65(2)	_
Article 65(3)	_
Article 65(4)	_
Article 65(5)	_
Article 65(6)	_
Article 66(1)	_
Article 66(2)	_
Article 66(3)	_
Article 66(4)	_
Article 66(5)	-
Article 67(1)	-
Article 67(2)	_
Article 67(3)	_
Article 67(4)	_
Article 68(1)	Article 55(1)
Article 68(2)	Article 55(2)
Article 68(3)	Article 55(3)
Article 68(4)	Article 55(4)
Article 69(1)	Article 56(1)
Article 69(2)	Article 56(2)
Article 70(1)	Article 57(1)
Article 70(2)	Article 57(2)
Article 71(1)	Article 58
Article 71(2)	_
Article 72(1)	Article 59(1)
Article 72(2)	Article 59(2)



This Directive	Directive 2007/64/EC
Article 73(1)	Article 60(1)
Article 73(2)	_
Article 73(3)	Article 60(2)
Article 74(1)	Article 61(1), 61(2) and 61(3)
Article 74(2)	_
Article 74(3)	Article 61(4) and (5)
Article 75(1)	_
Article 75(2)	_
Article 76(1)	Article 62(1)
Article 76(2)	Article 62(2)
Article 76(3)	Article 62(3)
Article 76(4)	_
Article 77(1)	Article 63(1)
Article 77(2)	Article 63(2)
Article 78(1)	Article 64(1)
Article 78(2)	Article 64(2)
Article 79(1)	Article 65(1)
Article 79(2)	Article 65(2)
Article 79(3)	Article 65(3)
Article 80(1)	Article 66(1)
Article 80(2)	Article 66(2)
Article 80(3)	Article 66(3)
Article 80(4)	Article 66(4)
Article 80(5)	Article 66(5)
Article 81(1)	Article 67(1)
Article 81(2)	Article 67(2)
Article 81(3)	Article 67(3)
Article 82(1)	Article 68(1)
Article 82(2)	Article 68(2)
Article 83(1)	Article 69(1)
Article 83(2)	Article 69(2)
Article 83(3)	Article 69(3)
Article 84	Article 70
Article 85	Article 71
Article 86	Article 72

This Directive	Directive 2007/64/EC
Article 87(1)	Article 73(1)
Article 87(2)	Article 73(1)
Article 87(3)	Article 73(2)
Article 88(1)	Article 74(1)
Article 88(2)	Article 74(2)
Article 88(3)	Article 74(2)
Article 88(4)	Article 74(2)
Article 88(5)	Article 74(3)
Article 89(1)	Article 75(1)
Article 89(2)	Article 75(2)
Article 89(3)	Article 75(3)
Article 90(1)	_
Article 90(2)	_
Article 91	Article 76
Article 92(1)	Article 77(1)
Article 92(2)	Article 77(2)
Article 93	Article 78
Article 94(1)	Article 79(1)
Article 94(2)	
Article 95(1)	
Article 95(2)	
Article 95(3)	-
Article 95(4)	
Article 95(5)	-
Article 96(1)	-
Article 96(2)	-
Article 96(3)	-
Article 96(4)	-
Article 96(5)	-
Article 96(6)	-
Article 97(1)	
Article 97(2)	_
Article 97(3)	_
Article 97(4)	_
Article 97(5)	-



This Directive	Directive 2007/64/EC
Article 98(1)	_
Article 98(2)	_
Article 98(3)	_
Article 98(4)	_
Article 98(5)	_
Article 99(1)	Article 80(1)
Article 99(2)	Article 80(2)
Article 100(1)	_
Article 100(2)	_
Article 100(3)	_
Article 100(4)	Article 82(2)
Article 100(5)	_
Article 100(6)	_
Article 101(1)	_
Article 101(2)	
Article 101(3)	
Article 101(4)	
Article 102(1)	Article 83(1)
Article 102(2)	Article 83(2)
Article 103(1)	Article 81(1)
Article 103(2)	_
Article 104	_
Article 105(1)	_
Article 105(2)	
Article 105(3)	
Article 105(4)	
Article 105(5)	
Article 106(1)	
Article 106(2)	
Article 106(3)	
Article 106(4)	
Article 106(5)	
Article 107(1)	Article 86(1)
Article 107(2)	Article 86(2)
Article 107(3)	Article 86(3)



This Directive	Directive 2007/64/EC
Article 108	Article 87
Article 109(1)	Article 88(1)
Article 109(2)	Article 88(3)
Article 109(3)	Article 88(2) and (4)
Article 109(4)	_
Article 109(5)	_
Article 110	Article 90
Article 111, point (1)	_
Article 111, point (2)	_
Article 112, point (1)	_
Article 112, point (2)	_
Article 113	Article 92
Article 114	Article 93
Article 115(1)	Article 94(1)
Article 115(2)	Article 94(2)
Article 115(3)	_
Article 115(4)	_
Article 115(5)	_
Article 116	Article 95
Article 117	Article 96
Annex I	Annex

II

(Non-legislative acts)

DECISIONS

COUNCIL DECISION (EU) 2015/2367

of 30 November 2015

on the position to be taken on behalf of the European Union within the Joint Veterinary Committee set up by the Agreement between the European Community and the Swiss Confederation on trade in agricultural products in relation to Decision No 1/2015 regarding the amendment of Appendices 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10 and 11 to Annex 11 to the Agreement

THE COUNCIL OF THE EUROPEAN UNION,

Having regard to the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, and in particular Article 207(4) in conjunction with Article 218(9) thereof,

Having regard to the proposal from the European Commission,

Whereas:

- (1) The Agreement between the European Community and the Swiss Confederation on trade in agricultural products (1) ('the Agriculture Agreement') entered into force on 1 June 2002.
- (2) Under Article 19(1) of Annex 11 to the Agriculture Agreement, the Joint Veterinary Committee is responsible for considering any matter arising in connection with the said Annex and its implementation, and for carrying out the tasks provided for therein. Article 19(3) of that Annex authorises the Joint Veterinary Committee to amend the Appendices to Annex 11, in particular with a view to their adaptation and updating.
- (3) The first subparagraph of Article 5(2) of Decision 2002/309/EC, Euratom of the Council and of the Commission (2) provides that the Community position within the Joint Committee for Agriculture and the Joint Veterinary Committee is to be adopted by the Council on a proposal from the Commission.
- (4) The European Union should adopt the position it is to take within the Joint Veterinary Committee regarding the necessary amendments.
- (5) Decision No 1/2015 of the Joint Veterinary Committee set up by the Agriculture Agreement (Decision No 1/2015 of the Joint Veterinary Committee') should enter into force on the day of its adoption.
- (6) In order to avoid a discontinuation of existing and well-functioning practices and to ensure a legal continuity which would not cause any foreseeable negative consequences, Decision No 1/2015 of the Joint Veterinary Committee should provide for the retroactive application of that Decision with effect from 1 January 2015,

⁽¹) OJ L 114, 30.4.2002, p. 132. (²) 2002/309/EC, Euratom: Decision of the Council, and of the Commission as regards the Agreement on Scientific and Technological Cooperation, of 4 April 2002 on the conclusion of seven Agreements with the Swiss Confederation (OJ L 114, 30.4.2002, p. 1).

EN

HAS ADOPTED THIS DECISION:

Article 1

The position to be adopted on behalf of the European Union within the Joint Veterinary Committee set up by Article 19(1) of Annex 11 to the Agriculture Agreement regarding the amendment of Appendices 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10 and 11 to Annex 11 shall be based on the draft decision of the Joint Veterinary Committee attached to this Decision.

Article 2

This Decision shall enter into force on the day of its adoption.

Done at Brussels, 30 November 2015.

For the Council The President É. SCHNEIDER

DRAFT

DECISION No 1/2015 OF THE JOINT VETERINARY COMMITTEE SET UP BY THE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE EUROPEAN COMMUNITY AND THE SWISS CONFEDERATION ON TRADE IN AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS

of...

regarding the amendment of Appendices 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10 and 11 to Annex 11 to the Agreement

THE JOINT VETERINARY COMMITTEE,

Having regard to the Agreement between the European Community and the Swiss Confederation on trade in agricultural products (1) and in particular Article 19(3) of Annex 11 thereto,

Whereas:

- (1) The Agreement between the European Community and the Swiss Confederation on trade in agricultural products ("the Agriculture Agreement") entered into force on 1 June 2002.
- (2) Under Article 19(1) of Annex 11 to the Agriculture Agreement, the Joint Veterinary Committee set up by the Agriculture Agreement ("the Joint Veterinary Committee") is responsible for considering any matter arising in connection with the said Annex and its implementation, and for carrying out the tasks provided for therein. Article 19(3) of that Annex authorises the Joint Veterinary Committee to amend the Appendices thereto, in particular with a view to their adaptation and updating.
- (3) Decision No 2/2003 of the Joint Veterinary Committee (2) amended Appendices 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 11 to Annex 11 to the Agriculture Agreement for the first time.
- (4) Decision No 1/2013 of the Joint Veterinary Committee (3) last amended Appendices 1, 2, 3, 5, 6 and 10 of Annex 11 to the Agriculture Agreement.
- (5) A number of European Union and Swiss legislative provisions have been amended since the last amendment to Appendices 1, 2, 3, 5, 6 and 10 of Annex 11 to the Agricultural Agreement by Decision No 1/2013 of the Joint Veterinary Committee. Given the scale of the amendments, the references to the legislation were updated.
- (6) On 1 January 2013, the Swiss Federal Veterinary Office was transferred within the Federal Ministry of the Interior and merged with the Food Safety Division of the Federal Public Health Office to form one new agency on 1 January 2014. The new agency is called the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office. Following the merger, various legislative texts have had to be amended.
- (7) Switzerland has submitted to the Joint Veterinary Committee its plan stating the measures it intends to implement for the approval of its establishments for the purposes of Article 3 of Council Directive 2009/158/EC (4). Pursuant to the Agriculture Agreement, the Joint Veterinary Committee is the competent authority for approving this plan.
- (8) Until 31 December 2014, Switzerland may derogate from the Trichinella examination of carcasses and meat of domestic swine kept for fattening and slaughter in low-capacity slaughter establishments. These carcasses and meat and meat products produced from them must be marked with a special health stamp and may not be traded with the Member States of the European Union, in accordance with the provisions of Article 9a of the ordinance of the

(1) OJ L 114, 30.4.2002, p. 132.

⁽²⁾ Decision No 2/2003 of the Joint Veterinary Committee set up by the Agreement between the European Community and the Swiss Confederation on trade in agricultural products of 25 November 2003 amending Appendices 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 11 to Annex 11 to the Agreement (2004/78/EC) (OJ L 23, 28.1.2004, p. 27).

⁽³⁾ Decision No 1/2013 of the Joint Veterinary Committee set up by the Agreement between the European Community and the Swiss Confederation on trade in agricultural products of 22 February 2013 regarding the amendment of Appendices 1, 2, 3, 5, 6 and 10 to Annex 11 to the Agreement (2013/479/EU) (OJ L 264, 5.10.2013, p. 1).

⁽⁴⁾ Council Directive 2009/158/EC of 30 November 2009 on animal health conditions governing intra-Community trade in, and imports from third countries of, poultry and hatching eggs (OJ L 343, 22.12.2009, p. 74).

EN

Federal Department of Home Affairs of 23 November 2005 on food products of animal origin (RS 817.022.108). Commission Regulation (EU) No 216/2014 (¹) amends the specific rules applicable to the official controls on Trichinella in meat and provides for the delayed application of some provisions. In order to facilitate the gradual amendment of current practice in Switzerland, the possibility of a derogation for the Trichinella examination should be extended until 31 December 2016.

- (9) In order to avoid a discontinuation of existing and well-functioning practices and to ensure a legal continuity which would not cause any foreseeable negative consequences it is appropriate to apply this Decision retroactively with effect from 1 January 2015.
- (10) This Decision should enter into force on the day it is adopted.
- (11) Appendices 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10 and 11 of Annex 11 to the Agriculture Agreement should be amended accordingly,

HAS ADOPTED THIS DECISION:

Article 1

Appendices 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10 and 11 of Annex 11 to the Agriculture Agreement are amended in accordance with Annexes I to IX to this Decision.

Article 2

The plan submitted by Switzerland concerning the measures it intends to take for the approval of its establishments pursuant to Article 3 of Directive 2009/158/EC is recognised as being in line with the requirements of that Directive.

Article 3

This Decision, drawn up in duplicate, shall be signed by the joint chairmen or other persons empowered to act on behalf of the Parties to the Agriculture Agreement.

Article 4

This Decision shall enter into force on the day of its adoption.

It shall apply retroactively with effect from 1 January 2015.

Done at Berne,

For the Swiss Confederation

For the European Union

⁽¹⁾ Commission Regulation (EU) No 216/2014 of 7 March 2014 amending Regulation (EC) No 2075/2005 laying down specific rules on official controls for Trichinella in meat (OJ L 69, 8.3.2014, p. 85).

ANNEX I

Appendix 1 of Annex 11 to the Agricultural Agreement shall be replaced by the following:

'Appendix 1

Control measures/notification of diseases

I. Foot and mouth disease

A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

European Union	Switzerland
Council Directive 2003/85/EC of 29 September 2003 on Community measures for the control of foot-and-mouth disease repealing Directive 85/511/EEC and Decisions 89/531/EEC and 91/665/EEC and amending Directive 92/46/EEC (OJ L 306, 22.11.2003, p. 1).	1. Law on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40) of 1 July 1966, and in particular Articles 1 to 10b thereof (objectives, measures against highly contagious epizootic diseases) and 57 (technical implementation provisions, international collaboration);
	2. Ordinance on epizootic diseases (OFE; RS 916.401) of 27 June 1995, in particular Articles 2 (highly contagious epizootic diseases), 49 (handling microorganisms that are pathogenic for animals), 73 and 74 (cleaning and disinfection), 77 to 98 (common provisions concerning highly contagious epizootic diseases), 99 to 103 (specific measures concerning foot-and-mouth disease);
	3. Ordinance of 28 June 2000 on the organisation of the Département fédéral de l'intérieur (Org DFI; RS 172.212.1), and in particular Article 12 thereof (reference laboratory, registration, monitoring and provision of vaccine against foot-and-mouth disease).

- 1. The Commission and the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office shall notify each other of any intention to carry out emergency vaccinations. In extreme emergencies, notification may cover the decision as taken and the rules and procedures governing its implementation. At all events, consultations must be held as soon as possible within the Joint Veterinary Committee.
- 2. Pursuant to Article 97 of the Ordinance on epizootic diseases, Switzerland has established a contingency plan, which is published on the website of the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office.
- 3. The joint reference laboratory for identifying the foot-and-mouth virus shall be: The Pirbright Institute, Pirbright Laboratory, Ash Road, Pirbright, Surrey, GU24 0NF, United Kingdom. Switzerland shall pay the costs for which it is liable for operations carried out by the laboratory in that capacity. The functions and tasks of the laboratory shall be as laid down in Annex XVI to Directive 2003/85/EC.

II. Classical swine feverA. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

European Union	Switzerland
Council Directive 2001/89/EC of 23 October 2001 on Community measures for the control of classical swine fever (OJ L 316, 1.12.2001, p. 5).	1. Law of 1 July 1966 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40), and in particular Articles1 to 10b thereof (objectives, measures against highly contagious epizootic diseases) and 57 (technical implementation provisions, international collaboration);
	2. Ordinance of 27 June 1995 on epizootic diseases (OFE; RS 916.401), and in particular Articles 2 (highly contagious epizootic diseases), 40 to 47 (disposal of animal byproducts), 49 (handling micro-organisms that are pathogenic for animals), 73 and 74 (cleaning and disinfection), 77 to 98 (common provisions concerning highly contagious epizootic diseases) and 116 to 121 (detection of swine fever at slaughter, specific measures to combat swine fever) thereof;
	3. Ordinance of 28 June 2000 on the organisation of the Département fédéral de l'intérieur (Org DFI; RS 172.212.1), in particular Article 12 thereof (reference laboratory);
	4. Ordinance of 25 May 2011 on the disposal of animal by-products (OESPA; RS 916.441.22).

- 1. The Commission and the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office shall notify each other of any intention to carry out emergency vaccinations. Consultations shall be held as soon as possible within the Joint Veterinary Committee.
- 2. If necessary, pursuant to Article 117(5) of the Ordinance on epizootic diseases, the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office shall lay down technical implementing rules on the marking and treatment of meat coming from protection and surveillance zones.
- 3. Pursuant to Article 121 of the Ordinance on epizootic diseases, Switzerland has a plan to eradicate classical swine fever in wild pigs in accordance with Articles 15 and 16 of Directive 2001/89/EC.
- 4. Pursuant to Article 97 of the Ordinance on epizootic diseases, Switzerland has established a contingency plan, which is published on the website of the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office.
- 5. On-the-spot inspections shall be carried out under the responsibility of the Joint Veterinary Committee in accordance in particular with Article 21 of Directive 2001/89/EC and Article 57 of the Law on epizootic diseases.
- 6. If necessary, pursuant to Article 89(2) of the Ordinance on epizootic diseases, the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office shall lay down technical implementing rules on serological checks on pigs in protection and surveillance zones in accordance with Chapter IV of the Annex to Commission Decision 2002/106/EC (*).
- 7. The joint reference laboratory for classical swine fever shall be the: Institut für Virologie der Tierärztlichen Hochschule Hannover, 15 Bünteweg 17, 30559 Hannover, Germany. Switzerland shall pay the costs for which it is liable for operations carried out by the laboratory in that capacity. The functions and tasks of the laboratory shall be as laid down in Annex IV to Directive 2001/89/EC.

^(*) Commission Decision 2002/106/EC of 1 February 2002 approving a Diagnostic Manual establishing diagnostic procedures, sampling methods and criteria for evaluation of the laboratory tests for the confirmation of classical swine fever (OJ L 39, 9.2.2002, p. 71).

III. African swine fever A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

European Union	Switzerland
Council Directive 2002/60/EC of 27 June 2002 laying down specific provisions for the control of African swine fever and amending Directive 92/119/EEC as regards Teschen disease and African swine fever (OJ L 192, 20.7.2002, p. 27).	1. Law of 1 July 1966 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40) and in particular Articles 1 to 10b thereof (objectives, measures against highly contagious epizootic diseases) and 57 (technical implementation provisions, international collaboration);
	2. Ordinance of 27 June 1995 on epizootic diseases (OFE; RS 916.401), and in particular Articles 2 (highly contagious epizootic diseases), 40 and 47 (disposal of animal by-products), 49 (handling micro-organisms that are pathogenic for animals), 73 and 74 (cleaning and disinfection), 77 to 98 (common provisions concerning highly contagious epizootic diseases) and 116 to 121 (detection of swine fever at slaughter, specific measures to combat swine fever) thereof;
	3. Ordinance of 28 June 2000 on the organisation of the Département fédéral de l'intérieur (Org DFI; RS 172.212.1), in particular Article 12 thereof (reference laboratory);
	4. Ordinance of 25 May 2011 on the disposal of animal by-products (OESPA; RS 916.441.22).

- 1. The EU reference laboratory for African swine fever is the: Centro de Investigación en Sanidad Animal, 28130 Valdeolmos, Madrid, Spain. Switzerland shall pay the costs for which it is liable for operations carried out by the laboratory in that capacity. The functions and tasks of the laboratory shall be as laid down in Annex V to Directive 2002/60/EC.
- 2. Pursuant to Article 97 of the Ordinance on epizootic diseases, Switzerland has established a contingency plan, which is published on the website of the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office.
- 3. If necessary, pursuant to Article 89(2) of the Ordinance on epizootic diseases, the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office shall lay down technical implementing rules in accordance with the provisions of Commission Decision 2003/422/EC (*) concerning the diagnosis of African swine fever.
- 4. On-the-spot inspections shall be carried out under the responsibility of the Joint Veterinary Committee in accordance in particular with Article 20 of Directive 2002/60/EC and Article 57 of the Law on epizootic diseases.

^(*) Commission Decision 2003/422/EC of 26 May 2003 approving an African swine fever diagnostic manual (OJ L 143, 11.6.2003, p. 35).

IV. African horse sicknessA. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

European Union	Switzerland
Council Directive 92/35/EEC of 29 April 1992 laying down control rules and measures to combat African horse sickness (OJ L 157, 10.6.1992, p. 19).	1. Law of 1 July 1966 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40) and in particular Articles 1 to 10b thereof (objectives, measures against highly contagious epizootic diseases) and 57 (technical implementation provisions, international collaboration);
	2. Ordinance on epizootic diseases of 27 June 1995 (OFE; RS 916.401), in particular Articles 2 (highly contagious epizootic diseases), 49 (handling micro-organisms that are pathogenic for animals), 73 and 74 (cleaning and disinfection), 77 to 98 (common provisions concerning highly contagious epizootic diseases), 112 to 112f (specific measures concerning African horse sickness);
	3. Ordinance of 28 June 2000 on the organisation of the Département fédéral de l'intérieur (Org DFI; RS 172.212.1), in particular Article 12 thereof (reference laboratory);
	4. Ordinance of 25 May 2011 on the disposal of animal by-products (OESPA; RS 916.441.22).

- 1. Where an epizootic disease of particular severity develops in Switzerland, the Joint Veterinary Committee shall meet to consider the situation. The competent Swiss authorities undertake to implement the measures found necessary in the light of that examination.
- 2. The joint reference laboratory for African horse sickness shall be the: Laboratorio de Sanidad y Producción Animal, Ministerio de Agricultura, Pesca y Alimentación, 28110 Algete, Madrid, Spain. Switzerland shall pay the costs for which it is liable for operations carried out by the laboratory in that capacity. The functions and tasks of the laboratory shall be as laid down in Annex III to Directive 92/35/EEC.
- 3. On-the-spot inspections shall be carried out under the responsibility of the Joint Veterinary Committee in accordance in particular with Article 16 of Directive 92/35/EEC and Article 57 of the Law on epizootic diseases.
- 4. Pursuant to Article 97 of the Ordinance on epizootic diseases, Switzerland has established a contingency plan, which is published on the website of the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office.

- V. Avian influenza
- A. LEGISLATION (*)
- (*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

European Union	Switzerland
Council Directive 2005/94/EC of 20 December 2005 on Community measures for the control of avian influenza and repealing Directive 92/40/EEC (OJ L 10, 14.1.2006, p. 16).	1. Law of 1 July 1966 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40), and in particular Articles 1 to 10b thereof (objectives, measures against highly contagious epizootic diseases) and 57 (technical implementation provisions, international collaboration);
	2. Ordinance on epizootic diseases of 27 June 1995 (OFE; RS 916.401), in particular Articles 2 (highly contagious epizootic diseases), 49 (handling micro-organisms that are pathogenic for animals), 73 and 74 (cleaning and disinfection), 77 to 98 (common provisions concerning highly contagious epizootic diseases), and 122 to 122f (specific measures concerning avian influenza) thereof;
	3. Ordinance of 28 June 2000 on the organisation of the Département fédéral de l'intérieur (Org DFI; RS 172.212.1), in particular Article 12 (reference laboratory).

- 1. The EU reference laboratory for avian influenza is the: Animal Health and Veterinary Laboratory Agency AHVLA Corporate Headquarters (Weybridge), Woodham Lane, New Haw, Addlestone, Surrey, KT15 3NB, United Kingdom. Switzerland shall pay the costs for which it is liable for operations carried out by the laboratory in that capacity. The functions and tasks of the laboratory shall be as laid down in point 2 of Annex VII to Directive 2005/94/EC.
- 2. Pursuant to Article 97 of the Ordinance on epizootic diseases, Switzerland has established a contingency plan, which is published on the website of the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office.
- 3. On-the-spot inspections shall be carried out under the responsibility of the Joint Veterinary Committee in accordance in particular with Article 60 of Directive 2005/94/EC and Article 57 of the Law on epizootic diseases.

VI. Newcastle disease

A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

European Union	Switzerland
Council Directive 92/66/EEC of 14 July 1992 introducing Community measures for the control of Newcastle disease (OJ L 260, 5.9.1992, p. 1).	1. Law of 1 July 1966 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40), and in particular Articles 1 to 10b (objectives, measures against highly contagious epizootic diseases) and 57 (technical implementation provisions, international collaboration) thereof;
	2. Ordinance of 27 June 1995 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.401), and in particular Articles 2 (highly contagious epizootic diseases), 40 to 47 (elimination of animal by-products), 49 (handling of microorganisms which are pathogenic for animals), 73 and 74 (cleaning and disinfection), 77 to 98 (common provisions concerning highly contagious diseases), 123 to 125 (specific measures concerning Newcastle disease);
	3. Ordinance of 28 June 2000 on the organisation of the Département fédéral de l'intérieur (Org DFI; RS 172.212.1), in particular Article 12 thereof (reference laboratory);
	4. Ordinance of 25 May 2011 on the disposal of animal by-products (OESPA; RS 916.441.22).

- 1. The EU reference laboratory for Newcastle disease is the: Animal Health and Veterinary Laboratory Agency AHVLA Corporate Headquarters (Weybridge), Woodham Lane, New Haw, Addlestone, Surrey, KT15 3NB, United Kingdom. Switzerland shall pay the costs for which it is liable for operations carried out by the laboratory in that capacity. The functions and tasks of the laboratory shall be as laid down in Annex V to Directive 92/66/EEC.
- 2. Pursuant to Article 97 of the Ordinance on epizootic diseases, Switzerland has established a contingency plan, which is published on the website of the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office.
- 3. The information provided for in Articles 17 and 19 of Directive 92/66/EEC shall be the responsibility of the Joint Veterinary Committee.
- 4. On-the-spot inspections shall be carried out under the responsibility of the Joint Veterinary Committee in accordance in particular with Article 22 of Directive 92/66/EEC and Article 57 of the Law on epizootic diseases.

VII. Diseases affecting fish and molluscs A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

European Union	Switzerland
Council Directive 2006/88/EC of 24 October 2006 on animal health requirements for aquaculture animals and products thereof, and on the prevention and control of certain diseases in aquatic animals (OJ L 328, 24.11.2006, p. 14).	against epizootic diseases) and 57 (technical imple-

- 1. Flat oyster farming is not currently practised in Switzerland. Should cases of bonamiosis or marteiliosis appear, the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office undertakes to adopt the necessary emergency measures in accordance with the EU rules on the basis of Article 57 of the Act on epizootic diseases.
- 2. With a view to combating diseases affecting fish and molluscs, Switzerland shall apply the Ordinance on epizootic diseases, in particular Articles 61 (obligations of leasers of fishing rights and of bodies responsible for monitoring fishing), 62 to 76 (general measures for combating disease), 277 to 290 (specific measures relating to fish diseases, diagnostic laboratory) and 291 (epizootic diseases to be monitored).
- 3. The European Union reference laboratory for crustacean diseases shall be the Centre for Environment, Fisheries & Aquaculture Science (CEFAS), Weymouth Laboratory, United Kingdom. The European Union reference laboratory for fish diseases shall be the National Veterinary Institute, Technical University of Denmark, Hangøvej 2, 8200 Århus, Denmark. The European Union reference laboratory for mollusc diseases shall be the Laboratorie IFREMER, BP 133, 17390 La Tremblade, France. Switzerland shall pay the costs for which it is liable for operations carried out by the laboratories in the above capacity. The functions and tasks of the laboratories shall be as laid down in Part I of Annex VI to Directive 2006/88/EC.
- 4. On-the-spot inspections shall be carried out under the responsibility of the Joint Veterinary Committee in accordance in particular with Article 58 of Directive 2006/88/EC and Article 57 of the Law on epizootic diseases.

VIII. Transmissible spongiform encephalopathies

A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

European Union	Switzerland
Regulation (EC) No 999/2001 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 22 May 2001 laying down rules for the prevention, control and eradication of certain transmissible spongiform encephalopathies (OJ L 47, 31.5.2001, p. 1).	Ordinance of 23 April 2008 on animal protection (OPAn; RS 455.1), in particular Article 184 thereof (stunning procedures); Ordinance of 18 April 2007 on the import, transit and
	export of animals and animal products (OITE; RS 916.443.10);
	3. Law of 9 October 1992 on foodstuffs and consumer products (LDAl; RS 817.0), and in particular Articles 24 (Inspection and sampling) and 40 (Inspection of foodstuffs);
	4. DFI Ordinance of 23 November 2005 on foodstuffs of animal origin (RS 817.022.108), and in particular Articles 4 and 7 thereof (parts of the carcass which may not be used);
	5. Ordinance of 27 June 1995 on epizootic diseases (OFE; RS 916.401), and in particular Articles 6 (definitions and abbreviations), 34 (patents), 61 (obligation to report), 130 (surveillance of Swiss livestock), 175 to 181 (transmissible spongiform encephalopathies), 297 (internal implementation), 301 (duties of the canton veterinarian), 302 (official veterinarian) and 312 (diagnostic laboratories);
	6. DFER Ordinance of 26 October 2011 on the Catalogue of feeding stuffs (OLALA; RS 916.307.1), and in particular Article 21 (tolerance, sampling, methods of analysis and transport), Annex 1.2, No 15 (land animal products), No 16 (fish, other marine animals, their products and by-products), and Annex 4.1 (substances the bringing into circulation and use of which are restricted or prohibited);
	7. Ordinance of 25 May 2011 on the disposal of animal by-products (OESPA; RS 916.441.22).

- 1. The EU reference laboratory for transmissible spongiform encephalopathies (TSEs) is the: Animal Health and Veterinary Laboratory Agency AHVLA Corporate Headquarters (Weybridge), Woodham Lane, New Haw, Addlestone, Surrey, KT15 3NB, United Kingdom. Switzerland shall pay the costs for which it is liable for operations carried out by the laboratory in that capacity. The functions and tasks of the laboratory shall be as laid down in Chapter B of Annex X to Regulation (EC) No 999/2001.
- 2. Pursuant to Article 57 of the Law on epizootic diseases, Switzerland has established an emergency plan for implementing measures to combat TSEs.
- 3. Under Article 12 of Regulation (EC) No 999/2001, any animal suspected of being infected by a TSE in the Member States of the European Union shall be placed under an official movement restriction until the results of a clinical and epidemiological examination carried out by the competent authority are known, or killed for the purposes of laboratory examination under official control.

In accordance with Articles 179b and 180a of the Ordinance on epizootic diseases, Switzerland has banned the slaughter of animals suspected of being infected by a TSE. Suspect animals must be killed without spilling blood and incinerated, and their brains must be analysed in the Swiss reference laboratory for TSEs.

Under Article 10 of the Ordinance on epizootic diseases, Switzerland has introduced a uniform identification system for bovine animals enabling them to be traced back to the dam and herd of origin and making it possible to establish that they are not the progeny of BSE suspect females or BSE confirmed bovine animals.

Pursuant to Article 179*c* of the Ordinance on epizootic diseases, Switzerland slaughters animals infected with BSE, at the latest by the end of the production phase, all animals of the bovine species born between one year before and one year after the birth of the contaminated animal and which, over this period of time, were part of the herd, and all the direct descendants of the contaminated cows born in the two years which preceded the diagnosis.

- 4. Pursuant to Article 180b of the Ordinance on epizootic diseases, Switzerland slaughters animals infected with scrapie, their dams and the direct descendants of contaminated dams, as well as all the other sheep and goats in the herd, with the exception of:
 - sheep carrying at least one ARR allele and no VRQ allele; and
 - animals less than two months old which are intended solely for slaughter. The head and organs of the abdominal cavity of these animals are disposed of in accordance with the provisions of the Ordinance on the disposal of animal by-products.

By way of exception, in the case of breeds which are low in number, the herd does not have to be slaughtered. In this case, the herd is placed under official veterinary surveillance for a period of two years during which a clinical examination of the animals in the herd is carried out twice a year. If during this period animals are presented for slaughter, their heads, including tonsils, are subjected to an analysis by the Swiss reference laboratory for TSEs.

These measures are reviewed according to the findings from animal health monitoring. In particular, the monitoring period is extended if a new case of the disease is detected in the herd.

In the event of a confirmed case of BSE in a sheep or goat, Switzerland undertakes to apply the measures laid down in Annex VII to Regulation (EC) No 999/2001.

5. Under Article 7 of Regulation (EC) No 999/2001, the Member States of the European Union prohibit the feeding of processed animal proteins to farmed animals which are kept, fattened or bred for the production of food. There is a total prohibition on feeding proteins derived from animals to ruminants in the Member States of the European Union.

Under Article 27 of the Ordinance on the elimination of animal by-products (OESPA), Switzerland has introduced a total prohibition on the feeding of animal protein to farmed animals.

6. Under Article 6 of Regulation (EC) No 999/2001 and in accordance with Chapter A of Annex III to that Regulation, the Member States of the European Union are to introduce an annual BSE monitoring programme. This plan includes a rapid BSE test for all cattle more than 24 months old subject to emergency slaughter, animals which have died on the farm or were found to be ill during the ante mortem inspection and all animals more than 30 months old slaughtered for human consumption.

The rapid BSE tests used by Switzerland are listed in Chapter C of Annex X to Regulation (EC) No 999/2001.

Pursuant to Article 176 of the Ordinance on epizootic diseases, Switzerland carries out an obligatory rapid BSE test on all cattle older than 48 months that have died or been killed for reasons other than slaughter, been taken diseased to the slaughterhouse or have suffered an accident.

7. Under Article 6 of Regulation (EC) No 999/2001 and in accordance with Chapter A of Annex III to that Regulation, the Member States of the European Union are to introduce an annual monitoring programme for scrapie.

Pursuant to the provisions of Article 177 of the Ordinance on epizootic diseases, Switzerland has introduced a TSE monitoring programme for ovine and caprine animals more than 12 months old. Animals which are subject to emergency slaughter, have died on the farm or have been found to be ill during the ante mortem inspection and all animals slaughtered for human consumption were examined over the period from June 2004 to July 2005. As all the samples tested negative for BSE, samples for monitoring purposes are taken from clinical suspect animals, animals subject to emergency slaughter and animals which died on the farm.

The recognition of similarities in legislation governing the monitoring of TSEs in ovine and caprine animals will be reconsidered by the Joint Veterinary Committee.

- 8. The Joint Veterinary Committee is responsible for providing the information required in Article 6 and Chapter B of Annex III and in Annex IV (3.III) to Regulation (EC) No 999/2001.
- 9. On-the-spot inspections are carried out under the responsibility of the Joint Veterinary Committee in accordance in particular with Article 21 of Regulation (EC) No 999/2001 and Article 57 of the Law on epizootic diseases.

C. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

- 1. From 1 January 2003, and pursuant to the Ordinance of 10 November 2004 on the allocation of contributions to cover the costs of eliminating animal waste (RS 916.407), Switzerland has introduced a financial incentive for farms on which bovine animals are born and slaughterhouses where they are slaughtered, provided they comply with the procedures for declaring animal movements as provided for in the legislation in force.
- 2. Under Article 8 of Regulation (EC) No 999/2001 and in accordance with point 1 of Annex XI to that Regulation, the Member States of the European Union are to remove and destroy specified risk materials (SRMs).

The list of SRMs removed from bovine animals comprises the skull, excluding the mandible but including the brain and eyes, and the spinal cord of bovine animals aged over 12 months; the spinal column, excluding the vertebrae of the tail, the spinous and transversal processes of the cervical and lumbar vertebrae and the median sacral crest and the wings of the sacrum, but including the dorsal root ganglia and spinal cord of bovine animals aged over 24 months; the tonsils, the intestines from the duodenum to the rectum and the mesentery of bovine animals of all ages.

The list of SRMs removed from ovine and caprine animals comprises the skull, including the brain and eyes, the tonsils and the spinal cord of ovine and caprine animals aged over 12 months or which have a permanent incisor erupted through the gum, and the spleen and ileum of ovine and caprine animals of all ages.

Under Article 179*d* of the Ordinance on epizootic diseases and Article 4 of the Ordinance on foodstuffs of animal origin, Switzerland has introduced a policy of removing SRMs from the animal and human food chains. The list of SRMs removed from bovine animals comprises in particular the spinal column of animals aged over 30 months, and the tonsils, intestines from the duodenum to the rectum, and mesentery of animals of all ages.

Under Article 180c of the Ordinance on epizootic diseases and Article 4 of the Ordinance on foodstuffs of animal origin, Switzerland has introduced a policy of removing SRMs from the animal and human food chains. The list of SRMs removed from ovine and caprine animals includes in particular the brain in the cranial cavity, the spinal cord with the dura mater and the tonsils of animals aged over 12 months or which have a permanent incisor erupted through the gum, and the spleen and ileum of animals of all ages.

EN

3. Regulation (EC) No 1069/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council (*) and Commission Regulation (EU) No 142/2011 (**) lay down health rules concerning animal by-products not intended for human consumption in the Member States of the European Union.

Under Article 22 of the Ordinance on the elimination of animal by-products, Switzerland is to incinerate category 1 animal by-products, including specified risk materials and animals which have died on the farm.

- (*) Regulation (EC) No 1069/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 October 2009 laying down health rules as regards animal by-products and derived products not intended for human consumption and repealing Regulation (EC) No 1774/2002 (OJ L 300, 14.11.2009, p. 1.)
- (**) Commission Regulation (EU) No 142/2011 of 25 February 2011 implementing Regulation (EC) No 1069/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council laying down health rules as regards animal by-products and derived products not intended for human consumption and implementing Council Directive 97/78/EC as regards certain samples and items exempt from veterinary checks at the border under that Directive (OJ L 54, 26.2.2011, p. 1).

IX. Bluetongue

A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

European Union	Switzerland
Council Directive 2000/75/EC of 20 November 2000 laying down specific provisions for the control and eradication of bluetongue (OJ L 327, 22.12.2000, p. 74).	1. Act of 1 July 1966 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40), and in particular Articles 1 to 10 thereof (objectives, measures against highly contagious epizootic diseases) and 57 (technical implementation provisions, international collaboration);
	2. Ordinance on epizootic diseases of 27 June 1995 (OFE; RS 916.401), in particular Articles 2 (highly contagious epizootic diseases), 73 and 74 (cleaning and disinfection), 77 to 98 (common provisions concerning highly contagious epizootic diseases), 239a to 239h (specific measures concerning bluetongue);
	3. Ordinance of 28 June 2000 on the organisation of the Département fédéral de l'intérieur (Org DFI; RS 172.212.1), in particular Article 12 thereof (reference laboratory).

- 1. The EU reference laboratory for bluetongue is: The Pirbright Institute, Pirbright Laboratory, Ash Road, Pirbright, Surrey, GU24 0NF, United Kingdom. Switzerland shall pay the costs for which it is liable for operations carried out by the laboratory in that capacity. The functions and tasks of the laboratory shall be as laid down in Chapter B of Annex II to Directive 2000/75/EC.
- 2. Pursuant to Article 97 of the Ordinance on epizootic diseases, Switzerland has established a contingency plan, which is published on the website of the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office.
- 3. On-the-spot inspections shall be carried out under the responsibility of the Joint Veterinary Committee in accordance in particular with Article 17 of Directive 2000/75/EC and Article 57 of the Law on epizootic diseases.

X. Zoonoses

A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

European Union	Switzerland
1. Regulation (EC) No 2160/2003 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 17 November 2003 on the control of salmonella and other specified food-	1. Act of 1 July 1966 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40);
borne zoonotic agents (OJ L 325, 12.12.2003, p. 1); 2. Directive 2003/99/EC of the European Parliament and	2. Ordinance on epizootic diseases of 27 June 1995 (OFE; RS 916.401), and in particular Articles 291a to 291e (special provisions on zoonoses);
of the Council of 17 November 2003 on the monitoring of zoonoses and zoonotic agents, amending Council Decision 90/424/EEC and repealing Council Directive 92/117/EEC (OJ L 325, 12.12.2003, p. 31).	3. Law of 9 October 1992 on foodstuffs and consumer products (LDAl; RS 817.0);
	4. Ordinance of 23 November 2005 on foodstuffs and consumer products (ODAlOUs; RS 817.02);
	5. Ordinance of the DFI of 23 November 2005 on hygiene (OHyg; RS 817.024.1);
	6. Federal Law of 18 December 1970 on protection against infectious diseases in humans (Epidemics Law, RS 818.101);
	7. Ordinance of 13 January 1999 on the declaration of infectious diseases in humans (Declaration ordinance; RS 818.141.1).

B. IMPLEMENTING ARRANGEMENTS

- 1. The EU reference laboratories are the following:
 - EU reference laboratory for the analysis and testing of zoonoses (salmonella):

Rijksinstituut voor Volksgezondheid en Milieuhygiëne (RIVM)

3720 BA Bilthoven

Netherlands

— EU reference laboratory for the monitoring of marine biotoxins:

Agencia Española de Seguridad Alimentaria (AESA):

36200 Vigo

Spain

— EU reference laboratory for monitoring the viral and bacteriological contamination of bivalve molluscs:

The laboratory of the Centre for Environment, Fisheries and Aquaculture Science (CEFAS), Weymouth

Dorset DT4 8UB

United Kingdom



_	EU reference laboratory for Listeria monocytogenes:
	AFSSA – Laboratoire d'études et de recherches sur la qualité des aliments et sur les procédés agroalimentaires (LERQAP)
	94700 Maisons-Alfort
	France
_	EU reference laboratory for Coagulase positive Staphylococci, including Staphylococccus aureus:
	AFSSA – Laboratoire d'études et de recherches sur la qualité des aliments et sur les procédés agroalimentaires (LERQAP)
	94700 Maisons-Alfort
	France
_	EU reference laboratory for Escherichia coli, including Verotoxigenic E. coli (VTEC):
	Istituto Superiore di Sanità (ISS)
	00161 Rome
	Italy
_	EU reference laboratory for Campylobacter:
	Statens Veterinärmedicinska Anstalt (SVA)
	751 89 Uppsala
	Sweden
_	EU reference laboratory for parasites (in particular Trichinella, Echinococcus and Anisakis):
	Istituto Superiore di Sanità (ISS)
	00161 Rome
	Italy
_	EU reference laboratory for antimicrobial resistance:
	Danmarks Fødevareforskning (DFVF)
	1790 Copenhagen V
	Denmark

2. Switzerland shall pay the costs for which it is liable for operations carried out by the laboratories in the above capacity. The functions and tasks of these laboratories shall be as laid down in Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council (*).

EN

3. Switzerland shall transmit to the Commission every year by the end of May a report on trends and sources of zoonoses, zoonotic agents and antimicrobial resistance, covering the data collected pursuant to Articles 4, 7 and 8 of Directive 2003/99/EC during the previous year. This report shall also include the information referred to in Article 3(2)(b) of Regulation (EC) No 2160/2003. This report shall be sent by the Commission to the European Food Safety Authority with a view to the publication of the summary report concerning the trends and sources of zoonoses, zoonotic agents and antimicrobial resistance in the European Union.

XI. Other diseases

A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

European Union	Switzerland
Council Directive 92/119/EEC of 17 December 1992 introducing general Community measures for the control of certain animal diseases and specific measures relating to swine vesicular disease (OJ L 62, 15.3.1993, p. 69).	1. Act of 1 July 1966 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40), and in particular Articles 1 to 10 thereof (objectives, measures against highly contagious epizootic diseases) and 57 (technical implementation provisions, international collaboration);
	2. Ordinance on epizootic diseases of 27 June 1995 (OFE; RS 916.401), in particular Articles 2 (highly contagious epizootic diseases), 49 (handling micro-organisms that are pathogenic for animals), 73 and 74 (cleaning and disinfection), 77 to 98 (common provisions concerning highly contagious epizootic diseases), 104 to 105 (specific measures concerning swine vesicular disease);
	3. Ordinance of 28 June 2000 on the organisation of the Département fédéral de l'intérieur (Org DFI; RS 172.212.1), in particular Article 12 thereof (reference laboratory).

- 1. In cases as referred to in Article 6 of Directive 92/119/EEC, the information shall be submitted to the Joint Veterinary Committee.
- 2. The joint reference laboratory for swine vesicular disease shall be: The Pirbright Institute, Pirbright Laboratory, Ash Road, Pirbright, Surrey, GU24 0NF, United Kingdom. Switzerland shall pay the costs for which it is liable for operations carried out by the laboratory in that capacity. The functions and tasks of the laboratory shall be as laid down in Annex III to Directive 92/119/EEC.
- 3. Pursuant to Article 97 of the Ordinance on epizootic diseases, Switzerland has established an emergency plan. This emergency plan is the subject of a technical implementation regulation No 95/65 issued by the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office.
- 4. On-the-spot inspections shall be carried out under the responsibility of the Joint Veterinary Committee in accordance in particular with Article 22 of Directive 92/119/EEC and Article 57 of the Law on epizootic diseases.

^(*) Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 29 April 2004 on official controls performed to ensure the verification of compliance with feed and food law, animal health and animal welfare rules (OJ L 165, 30.4.2004, p. 1).

XII. Notification of diseases A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

European Union	Switzerland
Council Directive 82/894/EEC of 21 December 1982 on the notification of animal diseases within the Community (OJ L 378, 31.12.1982, p. 58).	

B. IMPLEMENTING ARRANGEMENTS

The Commission, in cooperation with the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office, shall integrate Switzerland into the animal disease notification system provided for in Directive 82/894/EEC.'.

ANNEX II

Appendix 2 of Annex 11 to the Agricultural Agreement shall be replaced by the following:

'Appendix 2

Animal health: Trade and placing on the market

I. Bovine animals and swine

A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

European Union	Switzerland
Council Directive 64/432/EEC of 26 June 1964 on animal health problems affecting intra-Community trade in bovine animals and swine (OJ L 121, 29.7.1964, p. 1977).	

- 1. Pursuant to Article 301(1)(i) of the Ordinance on epizootic diseases, the cantonal veterinarian shall authorise holdings, markets and other similar establishments or events as defined in Article 2 of Directive 64/432/EEC. For the purposes of this Annex, in accordance with Articles 11, 12 and 13 of Directive 64/432/EEC, Switzerland shall draw up a list of its approved assembly centres, transporters and traders.
- 2. The information provided for in Article 11(3) of Directive 64/432/EEC shall be submitted to the Joint Veterinary Committee.
- 3. For the purposes of this Annex, Switzerland is recognised as fulfilling the conditions laid down in Point 7 of Part II of Annex A to Directive 64/432/EEC as regards bovine brucellosis. In order to maintain its status as having an officially brucellosis-free bovine herd, Switzerland undertakes to meet the following conditions:
 - (a) any animal of the bovine species suspected of being infected with brucellosis shall be reported to the competent authorities and the animal concerned shall undergo the official tests for brucellosis, comprising at least two serological tests with complement fixation and a microbiological examination of suitable samples taken in cases of abortion;
 - (b) until such time as suspicion of the disease is lifted, i.e. when the tests provided for in point (a) have produced negative results, the officially brucellosis-free status of the herd to which the animal (or animals) of the bovine species suspected of infection belongs shall be suspended.

Detailed information concerning herds testing positive and an epidemiological report shall be submitted to the Joint Veterinary Committee. If any of the conditions laid down in Point 7 of Part II of Annex A to Directive 64/432/EEC is not fulfilled by Switzerland, the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office shall immediately notify the Commission. The situation shall be considered within the Joint Veterinary Committee with a view to reviewing this paragraph.

- 4. For the purposes of this Annex, Switzerland is recognised as fulfilling the conditions laid down in point 4 of Part I of Annex A to Directive 64/432/EEC as regards bovine tuberculosis. In order to maintain its status as having an officially tuberculosis-free bovine herd, Switzerland undertakes to meet the following conditions:
 - (a) an identification system shall be introduced allowing each bovine animal to be traced back to its herd of origin;
 - (b) all slaughtered animals shall undergo a post mortem inspection carried out by an official veterinarian;
 - (c) any suspected cases of tuberculosis in live, dead or slaughtered animals shall be reported to the competent authorities:
 - (d) in each case the competent authorities shall carry out the investigations necessary to establish whether the suspected disease is present, including upstream research on herds of origin and transit herds; where lesions suspected to have been caused by tuberculosis are discovered during an autopsy or at the time of slaughter, the competent authorities shall have a laboratory examination conducted on the lesions;
 - (e) the officially tuberculosis-free status of the herds of origin and transit herds to which the bovine animal suspected of infection belong shall be suspended until clinical, laboratory or tuberculin tests have confirmed that no bovine tuberculosis is present;
 - (f) where tuberculin, clinical or laboratory tests confirm that tuberculosis is present, the officially tuberculosis-free status of the herds of origin and transit herds shall be withdrawn;
 - (g) officially tuberculosis-free status shall not be established until all the animals suspected of being infected have been removed from the herd, the premises and equipment have been disinfected, and all the remaining animals aged over six weeks have reacted negatively to at least two official intradermal injections of tuberculin pursuant to Annex B to Directive 64/432/EEC, the first being carried out at least six months after the infected animal has left the herd and the second at least six months after the first.

Detailed information on the infected herds and an epidemiological report shall be submitted to the Joint Veterinary Committee. If any of the conditions laid down in the first subparagraph of point 4 of Part II of Annex A to Directive 64/432/EEC is not fulfilled by Switzerland, the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office shall immediately notify the Commission. The situation shall be considered within the Joint Veterinary Committee with a view to reviewing this paragraph.

- 5. For the purposes of this Annex, Switzerland is recognised as fulfilling the conditions laid down in Section F of Chapter I of Annex D to Directive 64/432/EEC as regards enzootic bovine leucosis. In order to maintain its status as having an officially enzootic bovine leucosis-free herd, Switzerland undertakes to meet the following conditions:
 - (a) the Swiss herd must be monitored by sampling. The size of the sample shall be such that it can be declared with 99 % reliability that less than 0.2 % of herds are infected with enzootic bovine leucosis;
 - (b) all slaughtered animals shall undergo a post mortem inspection carried out by an official veterinarian;
 - (c) any suspected cases of enzootic bovine leucosis found in clinical examinations, autopsies or checks on meat shall be reported to the competent authorities;
 - (d) where enzootic bovine leucosis is suspected or found to be present, the officially leucosis-free status of the herd shall be suspended until the isolation period is terminated;

(e) the isolation period shall be terminated when, after the infected animals and, where appropriate, their calves have been eliminated, two serological examinations carried out at an interval of at least 90 days have produced negative results.

If enzootic bovine leucosis has been found in 0.2 % of herds, the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office shall immediately notify the Commission. The situation shall be considered within the Joint Veterinary Committee with a view to reviewing this paragraph.

- 6. For the purposes of this Annex, Switzerland is recognised as officially free from infectious bovine rhinotracheitis. In order to maintain that status, Switzerland undertakes to meet the following conditions:
 - (a) the Swiss herd must be monitored by sampling. The size of the sample shall be such that it can be declared with 99 % reliability that less than 0.2 % of herds are infected with infectious bovine rhinotracheitis;
 - (b) breeding bulls aged over 24 months shall undergo an annual serological examination;
 - (c) any suspected cases of infectious bovine rhinotracheitis shall be reported to the competent authorities and the animals concerned shall undergo official tests for infectious bovine rhinotracheitis, comprising virological or serological tests;
 - (d) where infectious bovine rhinotracheitis is suspected or found to be present, the officially infection-free status of the herd shall be suspended until the isolation period is terminated;
 - (e) the isolation period shall be terminated when a serological examination carried out at least 30 days after the infected animals have been eliminated produces negative results.

By virtue of the recognised status of Switzerland, Decision 2004/558/EC (*) shall apply mutatis mutandis.

The Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office shall immediately notify the Commission of any change in the conditions on which recognition of that status is based. The situation shall be considered within the Joint Veterinary Committee with a view to reviewing this paragraph.

- 7. For the purposes of this Annex, Switzerland is recognised as officially free from Aujeszky's disease. In order to maintain that status, Switzerland undertakes to meet the following conditions:
 - (a) the Swiss herd must be monitored by sampling. The size of the sample shall be such that it can be declared with 99 % reliability that less than 0.2 % of herds are infected with Aujeszky's disease;
 - (b) any suspected cases of Aujeszky's disease shall be reported to the competent authorities and the animals concerned shall undergo official tests for Aujeszky's disease including virological or serological tests;
 - (c) where Aujeszky's disease is suspected or found to be present, the officially infection-free status of the herd shall be suspended until the isolation period is terminated;
 - (d) Isolation shall be terminated when, after the infected animals have been eliminated, two serological examinations of all breeding animals and a representative number of fattening animals carried out at an interval of least 21 days have produced negative results.

By virtue of the recognised status of Switzerland, Commission Decision 2008/185/EC (**) shall apply mutatis mutandis.

The Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office shall immediately notify the Commission of any change in the conditions on which recognition of that status is based. The situation shall be considered within the Joint Veterinary Committee with a view to reviewing this paragraph.

- 8. The question of possible additional guarantees concerning transmissible gastroenteritis of pigs (TGE) and porcine reproductive and respiratory syndrome (PRRS) shall be considered as soon as possible by the Joint Veterinary Committee. The Commission shall inform the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office of any developments.
- 9. In Switzerland the Institute for Veterinary Bacteriology of the University of Zurich is responsible for the official testing of tuberculins within the meaning of point 4 of Annex B to Directive 64/432/EEC.
- 10. The Centre for Zoonotic Diseases, Bacterial Diseases and Antimicrobial Resistance (ZOBA) shall be responsible for the official testing of antigens (brucellosis) in Switzerland in accordance with point 4 of Annex C to Directive 64/432/EEC.
- 11. Bovine animals and swine traded between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland shall be accompanied by health certificates in accordance with the models set out in Annex F to Directive 64/432/EEC. The following adaptations shall apply:
 - Model 1: in section C, the certifications are adapted as follows:
 - in point 4, relating to the additional guarantees, the following shall be added to the indents:
 - "disease: infectious bovine rhinotracheitis,
 - in accordance with Commission Decision 2004/558/EC, which shall apply mutatis mutandis;".
 - Model 2: in section C, the certifications are adapted as follows:
 - in point 4, relating to the additional guarantees, the following shall be added to the indents:
 - 'disease: Aujeszky's,
 - in accordance with Commission Decision 2008/185/EC, which shall apply mutatis mutandis;'.
- 12. For the purposes of applying this Annex, bovine animals traded between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland shall be accompanied by additional health certificates containing the following health declarations:
 - Bovine animals:
 - are identified by a permanent identification system enabling them to be traced back to the dam and herd of
 origin and making it possible to establish that they are not the progeny of BSE suspect or confirmed females
 born during the two years preceding the diagnosis;
 - do not come from herds where a suspected case of BSE is under investigation;
 - were born after 1 June 2001.

^(*) Commission Decision 2004/558/EC of 15 July 2004 implementing Council Directive 64/432/EEC as regards additional guarantees for intra-Community trade in bovine animals relating to infectious bovine rhinotracheitis and the approval of the eradication programmes presented by certain Member States (OJ L 249, 23.7.2004, p. 20).

^(**) Commission Decision 2008/185/EC of 21 February 2008 on additional guarantees in intra-Community trade of pigs relating to Aujeszky's disease and criteria to provide information on this disease (OJ L 59, 4.3.2008, p. 19).

II. Sheep and goats

A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

European Union	Switzerland
Council Directive 91/68/EEC of 28 January 1991 on animal health conditions governing intra-Community trade in ovine and caprine animals (OJ L 46, 19.2.1991, p. 19).	RS 916.401), and in particular Articles 27 to 31

B. IMPLEMENTING ARRANGEMENTS

1. On-the-spot inspections shall be carried out under the responsibility of the Joint Veterinary Committee in accordance in particular with Article 11 of Directive 91/68/EC and Article 57 of the Law on epizootic diseases.

Should ovine and caprine brucellosis appear or reappear, Switzerland shall inform the Joint Veterinary Committee so that the necessary measures can be taken in line with developments in the situation.

- 2. For the purposes of this Annex, Switzerland is recognised as officially free from ovine and caprine brucellosis. In order to maintain that status, Switzerland undertakes to implement the measures provided for in point 2 of Section II of Chapter 1 of Annex A to Directive 91/68/EEC.
- 3. Ovine and caprine animals traded between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland shall be accompanied by health certificates in accordance with the models set out in Annex E to Directive 91/68/EEC.

III. Equidae

A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

European Union	Switzerland
Council Directive 2009/156/EC of 30 November 2009 on animal health conditions governing the movement and importation from third countries of equidae (OJ L 192, 23.7.2010, p. 1).	
	2. Ordinance of 18 April 2007 on the import, transit and export of animals and animal products (OITE; RS 916.443.10).

- 1. For the purposes of Article 3 of Directive 2009/156/EC, information shall be submitted to the Joint Veterinary Committee.
- 2. For the purposes of Article 6 of Directive 2009/156/EC, information shall be submitted to the Joint Veterinary Committee.
- 3. On-the-spot inspections shall be carried out under the responsibility of the Joint Veterinary Committee in accordance in particular with Article 10 of Directive 2009/156/EC and Article 57 of the Law on epizootic diseases.
- 4. Annexes II and III to Directive 2009/156/EEC shall apply mutatis mutandis to Switzerland.

IV. Poultry and hatching eggs A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

European Union	Switzerland
Council Directive 2009/158/EC of 30 November 2009 on animal health conditions governing intra-Community trade in, and imports from third countries of, poultry and hatching eggs (OJ L 343, 22.12.2009, p. 74).	
	2. Ordinance of 18 April 2007 on the import, transit and export of animals and animal products (OITE; RS 916.443.10).

- 1. In application of Article 3 of Directive 2009/158/EC, it is recognised that Switzerland has a plan setting out the measures it intends to implement for the approval of its establishments.
- 2. For the purposes of Article 4 of Directive 2009/158/EC, the national reference laboratory for Switzerland shall be the Institute for Veterinary Bacteriology of the University of Bern.
- 3. The requirement concerning eggs held prior to consignment in point (a)(i) of Article 8(1) of Directive 2009/158/EC shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to Switzerland.
- 4. For consignments of hatching eggs to the European Union, the Swiss authorities undertake to comply with the rules on marking laid down in Commission Regulation (EEC) No 617/2008 (*).
- 5. The holding requirement specified in point (a) of Article 10 of Directive 2009/158/EC shall apply mutatis mutandis to Switzerland.
- 6. The holding requirement specified in point (a) of Article 11 of Directive 2009/158/EC shall apply mutatis mutandis to Switzerland.
- 7. The holding requirement in point (a) of Article 14(2) of Directive 2009/158/EC shall apply mutatis mutandis to Switzerland.
- 8. For the purposes of this Annex, Switzerland is recognised as meeting the requirements of Article 15(2) of Directive 2009/158/EC with regard to Newcastle disease and therefore shall have the status of not vaccinating against Newcastle disease. The Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office shall immediately notify the Commission of any change in the conditions on which recognition of that status is based. The situation shall be considered within the Joint Veterinary Committee with a view to reviewing this paragraph.
- 9. The references to the name of the Member State of the European Union in Article 18 of Directive 2009/158/EC shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to Switzerland.
- 10. Poultry and hatching eggs traded between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland shall be accompanied by health certificates in accordance with the models set out in Annex IV to Directive 2009/158/EC.
- 11. In the case of consignments from Switzerland to Finland or Sweden, the Swiss authorities undertake to supply the guarantees concerning salmonella required under EU legislation.

^(*) Commission Regulation (EC) No 617/2008 of 27 June 2008 laying down detailed rules for implementing Council Regulation (EC) No 1234/2007 as regards marketing standards for eggs for hatching and farmyard poultry chicks (OJ L 168, 28.6.2008, p. 5).

V. Aquaculture animals and products

A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

European Union	Switzerland
Council Directive 2006/88/EC of 24 October 2006 on animal health requirements for aquaculture animals and products thereof, and on the prevention and control of certain diseases in aquatic animals (OJ L 328, 24.11.2006, p. 14).	RS 916.401), in particular Articles 3 and 5 (epizootic diseases concerned), 21 to 23 (registration of fish
	2. Ordinance of 18 April 2007 on the import, transit and export of animals and animal products (OITE; RS 916.443.10);
	3. Ordinance of 18 April 2007 on the import and transit of animals by air from third countries (OITA; RS 916.443.12).

- 1. For the purposes of this Annex, Switzerland is recognised as officially free from infectious salmon anaemia and infections with Marteilia refringens and Bonamia ostreae.
- 2. The Joint Veterinary Committee shall decide on any application of Articles 29, 40, 41, 43, 44 and 50 of Directive 2006/88/EC.
- 3. The animal health conditions for the placing on the market of ornamental aquatic animals, aquaculture animals intended for farming, including relaying areas, put and take fisheries and open ornamental facilities, and restocking, and aquaculture animals and products thereof intended for human consumption are laid down in Articles 4 to 9 of Commission Regulation (EC) No 1251/2008 (*).
- 4. On-the-spot inspections shall be carried out under the responsibility of the Joint Veterinary Committee in accordance in particular with Article 58 of Directive 2006/88/EC and Article 57 of the Law on epizootic diseases.

^(*) Commission Regulation (EC) No 1251/2008 of 12 December 2008 implementing Council Directive 2006/88/EC as regards conditions and certification requirements for the placing on the market and the import into the Community of aquaculture animals and products thereof and laying down a list of vector species (OJ L 337, 16.12.2008, p. 41).

VI. Bovine embryos

A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

European Union	Switzerland
Council Directive 89/556/EEC of 25 September 1989 on animal health conditions governing intra-Community trade in and importation from third countries of embryos of domestic animals of the bovine species (OJ L 302, 19.10.1989, p. 1).	(embryo transfer) thereof;

B. IMPLEMENTING ARRANGEMENTS

- 1. On-the-spot inspections shall be carried out under the responsibility of the Joint Veterinary Committee in accordance in particular with Article 15 of Directive 89/556/EC and Article 57 of the Law on epizootic diseases.
- 2. Bovine embryos traded between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland shall be accompanied by health certificates in accordance with the models set out in Annex C to Directive 89/556/EEC.

VII. Bovine semen

A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

European Union	Switzerland
Council Directive 88/407/EEC of 14 June 1988 laying down the animal health requirements applicable to intra-Community trade in and imports of semen of domestic animals of the bovine species (OJ L 194, 22.7.1988, p. 10).	(artificial insemination) thereof;

- 1. For the purposes of Article 4(2) of Directive 88/407/EEC, it is noted that in Switzerland all centres keep only animals giving a negative reaction to the serum neutralisation test or the Elisa test.
- 2. The information provided for in Article 5(2) of Directive 88/407/EEC shall be submitted to the Joint Veterinary Committee.
- 3. On-the-spot inspections shall be carried out under the responsibility of the Joint Veterinary Committee in accordance in particular with Article 16 of Directive 88/407/EC and Article 57 of the Law on epizootic diseases.
- 4. Bovine semen traded between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland shall be accompanied by health certificates in accordance with the model set out in Annex D to Directive 88/407/EEC.

VIII. Porcine semen

A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

European Union	Switzerland
Council Directive 90/429/EEC of 26 June 1990 laying down the animal health requirements applicable to intra-Community trade in and imports of semen of domestic animals of the porcine species (OJ L 224, 18.8.1990,	(artificial insemination) thereof;
p. 62).	2. Ordinance of 18 April 2007 on the import, transit and export of animals and animal products (OITE; RS 916.443.10).

B. IMPLEMENTING ARRANGEMENTS

- 1. The information provided for in Article 5(2) of Directive 90/429/EEC shall be submitted to the Joint Veterinary Committee.
- 2. On-the-spot inspections shall be carried out under the responsibility of the Joint Veterinary Committee in accordance in particular with Article 16 of Directive 90/429/EC and Article 57 of the Law on epizootic diseases.
- 3. Porcine semen traded between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland shall be accompanied by health certificates in accordance with the model set out in Annex D to Directive 90/429/EEC.

IX. Other species

A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

European Union	Switzerland
1. Council Directive 92/65/EEC of 13 July 1992 laying down animal health requirements governing trade in and imports into the Community of animals, semen, ova and embryos not subject to animal health requirements laid down in specific Community rules	RS 916.401), and in particular Articles 51 to 55 <i>a</i> (artificial insemination) and 56 to 58 <i>a</i> (embryo transfer) thereof;
referred to in Annex A(I) to Directive 90/425/EEC (OJ L 268, 14.9.1992, p. 54);	2. Ordinance of 18 April 2007 on the import, transit and export of animals and animal products (OITE: RS 916.443.10);
2. Regulation (EU) No 576/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 June 2013 on the non-commercial movement of pet animals and repealing Regulation (EC) No 998/2003	3 Ordinance of 28 November 2014 on the importation
(OJ L 178, 28.6.2013, p. 1).	

- 1. For the purposes of this Annex, this point shall cover trade in live animals not subject to parts I to V of this Appendix, and in semen, ova and embryos not subject to parts VI to VIII of this Appendix.
- 2. The European Union and Switzerland undertake not to ban or restrict trade in the live animals, semen, ova and embryos as referred to in point 1 for animal-health reasons other than those resulting from the application of this Annex, and in particular any safeguard measures taken pursuant to Article 20 thereof.

- 3. Ungulates of species other than those referred to in parts I, II and III of this Appendix which are traded between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland shall be accompanied by health certificates in accordance with the model set out in the first section of Part I of Annex E to Directive 92/65/EEC, bearing the declaration provided for in point 1(e) of Article 6(A) of Directive 92/65/EEC.
- 4. Lagomorphs traded between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland shall be accompanied by health certificates in accordance with the model set out in part 1 of Annex E to Directive 92/65/EEC, bearing where necessary the declaration provided for in the second subparagraph of Article 9(2) of Directive 92/65/EEC.

The declaration may be adapted by the Swiss authorities to include in full the requirements of Article 9 of Directive 92/65/CEE.

- 5. The information provided for in the third subparagraph of Article 9(2) of Directive 92/65/EEC shall be submitted to the Joint Veterinary Committee.
- 6. Consignments of cats and dogs from the European Union to Switzerland shall be subject to the requirements of Article 10(2) of Directive 92/65/EEC.

The identification system shall be the one provided for in Regulation (EU) No 576/2013. The passport to be used shall be the one provided for in Part 3 of Annex II to Implementing Regulation (EU) No 577/2013 (*).

The validity of the anti-rabies vaccination, and if relevant the re-vaccination, is defined in Annex III to Regulation (EU) No 576/2013.

- 7. Semen, ova and embryos of the ovine or caprine species traded between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland shall be accompanied by health certificates as provided for by Commission Decision 2010/470/EU (**).
- 8. Semen of the equine species traded between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland shall be accompanied by the health certificate provided for in Decision 2010/470/EU.
- 9. Ova and embryos of the equine species traded between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland shall be accompanied by health certificates in accordance with Decision 2010/470/EU.
- 10. Ova and embryos of the porcine species traded between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland shall be accompanied by health certificates in accordance with Decision 2010/470/EU.
- 11. Colonies of bees (hives or queens with attendants) traded between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland shall be accompanied by health certificates in accordance with the model set out in Part II of Annex E to Directive 92/65/EEC.
- 12. Animals, semen, embryos and ova from bodies, institutes or centres approved in accordance with Annex C to Directive 92/65/EEC traded between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland shall be accompanied by health certificates in accordance with the model set out in Part III of Annex E to Directive 92/65/EEC.
- 13. For the purposes of Article 24 of Directive 92/65/EEC, the information provided for in paragraph 2 of that Article shall be submitted to the Joint Veterinary Committee.

^(*) Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) No 577/2013 of 28 June 2013 on the model identification documents for the non-commercial movement of dogs, cats and ferrets, the establishment of lists of territories and third countries and the format, layout and language requirements of the declarations attesting compliance with certain conditions provided for in Regulation (EU) No 576/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council (OLI 178, 28.6.2013 p. 109)

^{576/2013} of the European Parliament and of the Council (OJ L 178, 28.6.2013, p. 109).

(**) Commission Decision 2010/470/EU of 26 August 2010 laying down model health certificates for trade within the Union in semen, ova and embryos of animals of the equine, ovine and caprine species and in ova and embryos of animals of the porcine species (OJ L 228, 31.08.2010, p. 15).

X. Non-commercial movements of pet animals

A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

European Union	Switzerland
	Ordinance of 28 November 2014 on the importation, transit and exportation of pet animals (OITE-AC; RS 916.443.14).

- 1. The identification system shall be the one provided for in Regulation (EC) No 576/2013.
- 2. The validity of the anti-rabies vaccination, and if relevant the re-vaccination, is defined in Annex III to Regulation (EU) No 576/2013.
- 3. The model passport to be used is that provided for in Part 3 of Annex III to Regulation (EU) No 577/2013. The additional requirements relating to this passport are laid down in Part 4 of Annex III to Regulation (EU) No 577/2013.
- 4. For the purposes of this Appendix, the provisions of Chapter II of Regulation (EU) No 576/2013 shall apply mutatis mutandis to the non-commercial movement of pet animals between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland. Documentary and identity checks that have to be carried out for non-commercial movements of pet animals to Switzerland from a Member State of the European Union shall be carried out in line with Article 33 of Regulation (EU) No 576/2013.'.

ANNEX III

Appendix 3 of Annex 11 to the Agricultural Agreement shall be replaced by the following:

'Appendix 3

Imports of live animals, their semen, ova and embryos from third countries

I. EUROPEAN UNION — LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

A. Ungulates, excluding equidae

Council Directive 2004/68/EC of 26 April 2004 laying down animal health rules for the importation into and transit through the Community of certain live ungulate animals, amending Directives 90/426/EEC and 92/65/EEC and repealing Directive 72/462/EEC (OJ L 139, 30.4.2004, p. 321).

B. Equidae

Council Directive 2009/156/EC of 30 November 2009 on animal health conditions governing the movement and importation from third countries of equidae (OJ L 192, 23.7.2010, p. 1).

C. Poultry and hatching eggs

Council Directive 2009/158/EC of 30 November 2009 on animal health conditions governing intra-Community trade in, and imports from third countries of, poultry and hatching eggs (OJ L 343, 22.12.2009, p. 74).

D. Aquaculture animals

Council Directive 2006/88/EC of 24 October 2006 on animal health requirements for aquaculture animals and products thereof, and on the prevention and control of certain diseases in aquatic animals (OJ L 328, 24.11.2006, p. 14).

E. Bovine embryos

Council Directive 89/556/EEC of 25 September 1989 on animal health conditions governing intra-Community trade in and importation from third countries of embryos of domestic animals of the bovine species (OJ L 302, 19.10.1989, p. 1).

F. Bovine semen

Council Directive 88/407/EEC of 14 June 1988 laying down the animal health requirements applicable to intra-Community trade in and imports of semen of domestic animals of the bovine species (OJ L 194, 22.7.1988, p. 10).

G. Porcine semen

Council Directive 90/429/EEC of 26 June 1990 laying down the animal health requirements applicable to intra-Community trade in and imports of semen of domestic animals of the porcine species (OJ L 224, 18.8.1990, p. 62).

H. Other live animals

- 1. Council Directive 92/65/EEC of 13 July 1992 laying down animal health requirements governing trade in and imports into the Community of animals, semen, ova and embryos not subject to animal health requirements laid down in specific Community rules referred to in Annex A(I) to Directive 90/425/EEC (OJ L 268, 14.9.1992, p. 54).
- 2. Regulation (EU) No 576/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 June 2013 on the non-commercial movement of pet animals and repealing Regulation (EC) No 998/2003 (OJ L 178, 28.6.2013, p. 1).

- I. Other specific provisions
 - 1. Council Directive 96/22/EC of 29 April 1996 concerning the prohibition on the use in stock farming of certain substances having a hormonal or thyrostatic action and of beta-agonists, and repealing Directives 81/602/EEC, 88/146/EEC and 88/299/EEC (OJ L 125, 23.5.1996, p. 3);
 - 2. Council Directive 96/23/EC of 29 April 1996 on measures to monitor certain substances and residues thereof in live animals and animal products and repealing Directives 85/358/EEC and 86/469/EEC and Decisions 89/187/EEC and 91/664/EEC (OJ L 125, 23.5.1996, p. 10).

II. SWITZERLAND - LEGISLATION (*)

- (*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.
- 1. Law of 1 July 1966 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40).
- 2. Ordinance of 27 June 1995 on epizootic diseases (OFE; RS 916.401).
- 3. Ordinance of 18 April 2007 on the import, transit and export of animals and animal products (OITE). RS916.443.10).
- 4. Ordinance of 18 April 2007 on the import and transit of animals by air from third countries (OITA; RS 916.443.12).
- 5. Ordinance of 27 August 2008 on the import and transit of animal products by air from third countries (OITPA; RS 916.443.13).
- 6. Ordinance of the DFI of 16 May 2007 on controls on the import and transit of animals and animal products (Ordinance on controls, OITE; RS 916.443.106).
- 7. Ordinance of 28 November 2014 on the importation, the transit and exportation of pet animals (OITE-AC; RS 916.443.14).
- 8. Ordinance of 18 August 2004 on veterinary medicinal products (OMédV; RS 812.212.27).
- 9. Ordinance of 30 October 1985 on the fees levied by the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office (Ordinance on the Fees of the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office; RS 916.472).

III. IMPLEMENTING ARRANGEMENTS

The Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office shall apply, simultaneously with the Member States of the European Union, the import conditions set out in the acts mentioned in part I of this Appendix, the implementing measures and the lists of establishments from which the corresponding imports are authorised. This undertaking shall apply to all the relevant acts, irrespective of their date of adoption.

The Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office may adopt more restrictive measures and require additional guarantees. Consultations shall be held within the Joint Veterinary Committee to find suitable solutions.

The Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office and the Member States of the European Union shall notify each other of the specific import conditions established bilaterally, which have not been harmonised at Union level.

For the purposes of this Annex, for Switzerland, the institutions accepted as approved centres in accordance with Annex C to Directive 92/65/EEC shall be published on the website of the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office.'.

ANNEX IV

Appendix 4 of Annex 11 to the Agricultural Agreement shall be replaced by the following:

'Appendix 4

Zootechnical provisions, including those governing imports from third countries

A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

	European Union	Switzerland
1.	Council Directive 2009/157/EEC of 30 November 2009 on pure-bred breeding animals of the bovine species (OJ L 323, 10.12.2009, p. 1);	
2.	Council Directive $88/661/\text{EEC}$ of 19 December 1988 on the zootechnical standards applicable to breeding animals of the porcine species (OJ L 382, 31.12.1988, p. 36);	
3.	Council Directive 87/328/EEC of 18 June 1987 on the acceptance for breeding purposes of pure-bred breeding animals of the bovine species (OJ L 167, 26.6.1987, p. 54);	
4.	Council Directive 88/407/EEC of 14 June 1988 laying down the animal health requirements applicable to intra-Community trade in and imports of semen of domestic animals of the bovine species (OJ L 194, 22.7.1988, p. 10);	
5.	Council Directive 89/361/EEC of 30 May 1989 concerning pure-bred breeding sheep and goats (OJ L 153, 6.6.1989, p. 30);	
6.	Council Directive 90/118/EEC of 5 March 1990 on the acceptance of pure-bred breeding pigs for breeding (OJ L 71, 17.3.1990, p. 34);	
7.	Council Directive 90/119/EEC of 5 March 1990 of hybrid breeding pigs for breeding (OJ L 71, 17.3.1990, p. 36);	
8.	Council Directive 90/427/EEC of 26 June 1990 on the zootechnical and genealogical conditions governing intra-Community trade in equidae (OJ L 224, 18.8.1990, p. 55);	
9.	Council Directive 90/428/EEC of 26 June 1990 on trade in equidae intended for competitions and laying down the conditions for participation therein (OJ L 224, 18.8.1990, p. 60);	
10.	Council Directive 91/174/EEC of 25 March 1991 laying down zootechnical and pedigree requirements for the marketing of pure-bred animals and amending Directives 77/504/EEC and 90/425/EEC (OJ L 85, 5.4.1991, p. 37);	
11.	Council Directive 94/28/EC of 23 June 1994 laying down the principles relating to the zootechnical and genealogical conditions applicable to imports from third countries of animals, their semen, ova and embryos, and amending Directive 77/504/EEC on pure-bred breeding animals of the bovine species (OJ L 178, 12.7.1994, p. 66).	

B. IMPLEMENTING ARRANGEMENTS

For the purposes of this Appendix, live animals and animal products traded between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland shall circulate under the conditions established for trade between the Member States of the European Union.

Without prejudice to the provisions on zootechnical checks in Appendices 5 and 6, the Swiss authorities undertake to ensure that Switzerland applies to its imports the same provisions as those in Council Directive 94/28/EC.

Where difficulties arise, the matter shall be referred to the Joint Veterinary Committee at the request of either party.'.

ANNEX V

Appendix 5 of Annex 11 to the Agricultural Agreement shall be replaced by the following:

"Appendix 5

Live animals, semen, ova and embryos: Border checks and inspection fees

CHAPTER I

General provisions - TRACES system

A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

European Union	Switzerland
Commission Decision 2004/292/EC of 30 March 2004 on the introduction of the Traces system and amending Decision 92/486/EEC (OJ L 94, 31.3.2004, p. 63).	1. Law of 1 July 1966 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40);
	2. Ordinance of 27 June 1995 on epizootic diseases (OFE; RS 916.401);
	3. Ordinance of 18 April 2007 on the import, transit and export of animals and animal products (OITE; RS 916.443.10);
	4. Ordinance of 18 April 2007 on the import and transit of animals by air from third countries (OITA; RS 916.443.12);
	5. Ordinance of 27 August 2008 on the import and transit of animal products by air from third countries (OITPA; RS 916.443.13);
	6. Ordinance of the DFI of 16 May 2007 on controls on the import and transit of animals and animal products (Ordinance on controls, OITE; RS 916.443.106);
	7. Ordinance of 28 November 2014 on the importation, the transit and exportation of pet animals (OITE-AC; RS 916.443.14).

B. IMPLEMENTING ARRANGEMENTS

The Commission, in cooperation with the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office, shall integrate Switzerland into the TRACES system, in accordance with Commission Decision 2004/292/EC.

If necessary, transitional and complementary measures shall be laid down by the Joint Veterinary Committee.

CHAPTER II

Veterinary and zootechnical controls applicable to the trade between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland

A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

Veterinary and zootechnical checks applicable in trade between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland shall be carried out in accordance with the provisions of the following acts:

European Union	Switzerland
1. Council Directive 89/608/EEC of 21 November 1989 on mutual assistance between the administrative authorities of the Member States and cooperation between the latter and the Commission to ensure the correct application of legislation on veterinary and zootechnical matters (OJ L 351, 2.12.1989, p. 34);	 Act of 1 July 1966 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40), in particular Article 57 thereof; Ordinance of 18 April 2007 on the import, transit and export of animals and animal products (OITE; RS 916.443.10);
2. Council Directive 90/425/EEC of 26 June 1990 concerning veterinary and zootechnical checks applicable in intra-Community trade in certain live animals and products with a view to the completion of the internal market (OJ L 224, 18.8.1990, p. 29).	 Ordinance of the DFI of 16 May 2007 on controls on the import and transit of animals and animal products (Ordinance on controls, OITE; RS 916.443.106); Ordinance of 28 November 2014 on the importation, the transit and exportation of pet animals (OITE-AC; RS 916.443.14); Ordinance of 30 October 1985 on the fees levied by the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office (Ordinance on the Fees of the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office RS 916.472).

B. IMPLEMENTING ARRANGEMENTS

In the cases provided for in Article 8 of Directive 90/425/EEC, the competent authorities of the place of destination shall contact the competent authorities of the place of dispatch without delay. They shall take all necessary measures and notify the competent authority of the place of dispatch and the Commission of the nature of the checks carried out, the decisions taken and the reasons for such decisions.

The Joint Veterinary Committee shall be responsible for the application of the provisions of Articles 10, 11 and 16 of Directive 89/608/EEC and Articles 9 and 22 of Directive 90/425/EEC.

C. SPECIAL RULES AND PROCEDURES FOR IMPLEMENTATION FOR ANIMALS SENT FOR GRAZING IN BORDER AREAS

1. Definitions

Grazing: dispatching animals to a Member State of the European Union or to Switzerland with a view to grazing in a 10 km strip on either side of the border. In special, duly substantiated conditions, a wider strip on either side of the border between Switzerland and the Union may be authorised by the competent authorities concerned.

Daily grazing: grazing where the animals are returned to their holding of origin in a Member State of the European Union or in Switzerland at the end of each day.

- 2. The provisions of Commission Decision 2001/672/EC (*) shall apply mutatis mutandis to grazing between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland. However, for the purposes of this Annex, the following adjustments shall apply to Article 1 of Decision 2001/672/EC:
 - the reference to the period from 1 May to 15 October shall be replaced by "the calendar year";

— for Switzerland, the parties referred to in Article 1 of Decision 2001/672/EC and referred to in the corresponding Annex shall be:

SWITZERLAND

Canton of Zürich

Canton of Bern/Berne

Canton of Luzern

Canton of Uri

Canton of Schwyz

Canton of Obwalden

Canton of Nidwalden

Canton of Glarus

Canton of Zug

Canton of Freiburg/Fribourg

Canton of Solothurn

Canton of Basel Stadt

Canton of Basel Land

Canton of Schaffhausen

Canton of Appenzell Ausserrhoden

Canton of Appenzell Innerrhoden

Canton of Sankt Gallen

Canton of Graubunden

Canton of Aargau

Canton of Thurgau

Canton of Ticino

Canton of Vaud

Canton of Valais/Wallis

Canton of Neuchâtel

Canton of Geneva

Canton of Jura

Pursuant to the Ordinance on epizootic diseases of 27 June 1995 (OFE; RS 916.401), and in particular Article 7 (registration) thereof and the Ordinance of 26 November 2011 on the database on animal movements (Ordinance on the BDTA; RS 916.404.1), and in particular Section 2 (content of the database) thereof, Switzerland is to allocate to each pasturage a specific registration code which must be registered in the national database on bovine animals.

- 3. In the case of grazing between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland, the official veterinarian of the country of dispatch shall:
 - (a) on the date of issue of the certificate and no later than 24 hours before the planned date of arrival of the animals, by means of the computerised system linking veterinary authorities provided for in Article 20 of Directive 90/425/EEC, inform the competent authority of the place of destination (local veterinary unit) to which the animals have been dispatched;
 - (b) examine the animals within 48 hours prior to their departure for the grazing ground; the animals must be duly identified:
 - (c) issue a certificate in accordance with the model in point 9 below.
- 4. Throughout the duration of the grazing period, the animals shall remain under customs control.
- 5. The holder of the animals must:
 - (a) agree, in a written statement, to comply with all measures taken pursuant to this Annex and any other measures introduced at local level, in the same way as any holder originating in a Member State of the European Union or Switzerland;
 - (b) pay the costs of the checks required pursuant to this Annex;
 - (c) cooperate fully with arrangements for customs or veterinary checks required by the authorities of the country of dispatch or of destination.
- 6. When the animals return at the end of the season or before, the official veterinarian of the country where the grazing ground is located shall:
 - (a) on the date of issue of the certificate and no later than 24 hours before the planned date of arrival of the animals, by means of the computerised system linking veterinary authorities provided for in Article 20 of Directive 90/425/EEC, inform the competent authority of the place of destination (local veterinary unit) to which the animals have been dispatched;
 - (b) examine the animals within 48 hours prior to their departure for the grazing ground; the animals must be duly identified:
 - (c) issue a certificate in accordance with the model in point 9 below.
- 7. In the event of outbreaks of disease, the competent veterinary authorities shall take appropriate measures by mutual agreement. Those authorities shall consider how to cover any costs involved. If necessary, the matter shall be referred to the Joint Veterinary Committee.
- 8. As an exception to the rules on grazing in points 1 to 7, in the case of daily grazing between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland:
 - (a) the animals shall not enter into contact with animals from another holding;
 - (b) the holders of such animals shall undertake to inform the competent veterinary authority of any contact between their animals and animals from another holding;
 - (c) the health certificate set out in point 9 below shall be presented to the competent veterinary authorities every calendar year when the animals first enter a Member State of the European Union or Switzerland. This health certificate must be presented to the competent veterinary authorities at the request of the latter;

- (d) points 2 and 3 above shall apply only to the first time in each calendar year that the animals are dispatched to a Member State of the European Union or to Switzerland;
- (e) point 6 shall not apply;
- (f) the holders of animals shall undertake to inform the competent veterinary authority of the end of the grazing period.
- 9. Model health certificate for bovine animals sent for grazing or daily grazing in border areas and for bovine animals returning from border grazing:

Model health certificate for bovine animals sent for grazing or daily grazing in border areas and for bovine animals returning from border grazing

	EUROPEAN	UNION			Intra-Community tra	de certificate		
			I.2. Certificate reference No I.2.a. Local reference number:			nber:		
	Address			I.3. Central competer	nt authority			
				I.4. Local competent	authority			
					I.6. No(s) of related of certificates	original	No(s) of accompanying documents	
	Name Addre				I.7. Dealer			
	Count	try			Name	Approval nu	umber	
	I.8. Country of origin:	ISO code	I.9. Region of origin	Code	I.10. Country of destination	ISO code	I.11. Region of destination	Code
	I.12. Place	of origin/	Place of har	vest	I.13. Place of destina	ution		
Part I: Details of consignment presented	Holding		Holding Assem Approved body Embryo team E Name Approval numbe Address Postal code	Semen centre Establishment	Approved aquaculture hold	ing 🗖		
I.14. Place of loading Postal code			I.15. Date and time	of departure				



EUROPEAN UNION	Intra-Community trade certificate		
I.16. Means of transport Aeroplane Ship Railway wagon Road vehicle Other Identification: Number(s):	I.17. Transporter Name Approval number Address Postal code Member State I.20. Number/Quantity I.22. Number of packages		
I.23. Identification of container/seal number	er		
I.25. Animals certified as/products certified Transhumance	for		
I.26. Transit through third country ☐ Third Countries ISO code Third Countries ISO code Third Countries ISO code	I.27. Transit through Member States Member State ISO code Member State ISO code Member State ISO code		
Exit point Code Entry point BIP unit No:			
I.28. Export Third Countries ISO code Exit point Code	I.29. Estimated journey time		
I.30. Route plan Yes No			
I.31. Identification of livestock Commodity code (HS code) Passport No			

EUROPEAN UNION	2005/22/EC Grazing	
II. Health information	II.a. Certificate reference No	II.b. Local reference number:

- A. Health certificate for bovine animals sent for grazing or daily grazing in border areas.
 - I, the undersigned official veterinarian, certify that each animal from the lot described above:
 - A.1. comes from a holding of origin and an area which, in conformity with Community or national legislation, is not subject to any prohibition or restriction for reasons of animal diseases affecting bovine animals;
 - A.2. comes from a herd of origin situated in a Member State or part of its territory:
 - (a) with a surveillance network approved by Commission Decision xx/xx/EC, or, for Switzerland, by the Agreement of 21 June 1999 between the European Community and Switzerland (point I of Appendix 2 to Annex 11);
 - (b) which is officially recognised as free of leucosis, tuberculosis and brucellosis.
 - A.3. is an animal for breeding (3) or production (1) that:
 - (a) has been resident, as far as can be ascertained, on the holding of origin during the past 30 days, or since birth if less than 30 days old, and no animal imported from a third country was introduced into that holding during this period, unless it was isolated from all other animals on the holding;
 - (b) has not been in contact during the past 30 days with animals from herds not meeting the conditions set out in point 2.
 - A.4. The above described animals were inspected on [insert date], during the 48 hours before scheduled departure and showed no clinical signs of infectious or contagious disease.
 - A.5. The holding of origin and, where applicable, the approved assembly centre and the area they are situated in are not subject to any prohibitions or restrictions for reasons of animal diseases affecting bovine animals in conformity with Community or national legislation.
 - A.6. All applicable provisions of Council Directive 64/432/EEC have been fulfilled.
 - A.7. The animals comply with the additional guarantees regarding infectious bovine rhinotracheitis/infectious pustular vulvovaginitis in accordance with Commission Decision 2004/558/EC, which applies *mutatis mutandis* in accordance with the Agreement of 21 June 1999 between the European Community and Switzerland.
 - A.8. at the time of inspection the above animals were fit to be transported on the intended journey in accordance with the provisions of Council Regulation (EC) No 1/2005.
 - A.9. Date of arrival at the pasture $(^6)$...
 - A.10. Planned date of departure from the pasture: ...
- B. Health certificate for bovine animals returning from grazing in border areas (at or before the end of the normal grazing period).
 - B.1. the animals described above [list of animals returning early (3) or list of animals on the associated original certificate (3), (7), (8)] were inspected on ... (date of loading or 48 hours before departure) and showed no clinical signs of infectious or contagious disease;
 - B.2. the area in which the animals have been grazing is not subject to any prohibition or restriction in connection with animal diseases affecting the bovine species in accordance with Community or national legislation and, in particular, no cases of tuberculosis, brucellosis or leucosis have been found during the grazing period.
- * Part A to be filled in for dispatch to grazing or daily grazing in a border area, Part B to be filled in for return from grazing in a border area.

EN

EUROPEAN UNION	2005/22/EC Gra	zing			
II. Health information	II.a. Certificate re	eference No	II.b. Local reference number:		
provided for in Article 20	(1) The information which must appear on this certificate must be entered in the computerised system linking veterinary authorities provided for in Article 20 of Directive 90/425/EEC on the date of issue of the certificate and no later than 24 hours before the planned date of arrival of the animals.				
	lid for ten days from the date of th 7 grazing, this certificate shall be va		carried out in Switzerland or in the Member State of razing period.		
(3) Delete as appropriate.					
(4) In the case of daily grazin	g, this certificate shall be valid for	the entire grazing p	period.		
	This statement does not exempt transporters from their obligations in accordance with Community provisions in force, in particular regarding the fitness of animals to be transported.				
(6) The registration code of the	The registration code of the pasture ground is shown in part I.13 (Approval number) of this certificate.				
(⁷) If animals are returned to identification marks must	If animals are returned to their holding of origin during the grazing period for health reasons, accompanied by a health certificate, the identification marks must be deleted from the initial list, which must be validated by the official veterinarian.				
(8) The number of the health	The number of the health certificate used to move the animals to the grazing area is given in part I.6 of this certificate.				
Official veterinarian/Official in	spector				
Name (in capital letters):				
Qualification and title:	Qualification and title:				
Local veterinary unit:					
LVU No:	LVU No:				
Date: Signature:	Date: Signature:				
Stamp:	Stamp:				

^(*) Commission Decision 2001/672/EC of 20 August 2001 laying down special rules applicable to movements of bovine animals when put out to summer grazing in mountain areas (OJ L 235, 4.9.2001, p. 23).

CHAPTER III

Conditions for trade between the European Union and Switzerland

A. LEGISLATION

For the trade in live animals, their semen, ova, embryos, and the border grazing of bovine animals between the European Union and Switzerland, the health certificates are those provided for by this Annex and available in the TRACES system, pursuant to Commission Regulation (EC) No 599/2004 (*).

^(*) Commission Regulation (EC) No 599/2004 of 30 March 2004 concerning the adoption of a harmonised model certificate and inspection report linked to intra-Community trade in animals and products of animal origin (OJ L 94, 31.3.2004, p. 44).

CHAPTER IV

Veterinary checks applicable to imports from third countries

A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

Checks on imports from third countries shall be carried out in accordance with the provisions of the following acts:

European Union Switzerland

- 1. Commission Regulation (EC) No 282/2004 of 18 February 2004 introducing a document for the declaration of, and veterinary checks on, animals from third countries entering the Community (OJ L 49, 19.2.2004, p. 11);
- 2. Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 29 April 2004 on official controls performed to ensure the verification of compliance with feed and food law, animal health and animal welfare rules (OJ L 165, 30.4.2004, p. 1);
- 3. Council Directive 91/496/EEC of 15 July 1991 laying down the principles governing the organization of veterinary checks on animals entering the Community from third countries and amending Directives 89/662/EEC, 90/425/EEC and 90/675/EEC (OJ L 268, 24.9.1991, p. 56);
- 4. Council Directive 96/22/EC of 29 April 1996 concerning the prohibition on the use in stock farming of certain substances having a hormonal or thyrostatic action and of beta-agonists, and repealing Directives 81/602/EEC, 88/146/EEC and 88/299/EEC (OJ L 125, 23.5.1996, p. 3);
- 5. Council Directive 96/23/EC of 29 April 1996 on measures to monitor certain substances and residues thereof in live animals and animal products and repealing Directives 85/358/EEC and 86/469/EEC and Decisions 89/187/EEC and 91/664/EEC (O) L 125, 23.5.1996, p. 10);
- 6. Commission Decision 97/794/EC of 12 November 1997 laying down certain detailed rules for the application of Council Directive 91/496/EEC as regards veterinary checks on live animals to be imported from third countries (OJ L 323, 26.11.1997, p. 31);
- 7. Commission Decision 2007/275/EC of 17 April 2007 concerning lists of animals and products to be subject to controls at border inspection posts under Council Directives 91/496/EEC and 97/78/EC (OJ L 116, 4.5.2007, p. 9).

- Ordinance of 18 April 2007 on the import, transit and export of animals and animal products (OITE; RS 916.443.10);
- Ordinance of 18 April 2007 on the import and transit of animals by air from third countries (OITA; RS 916.443.12);
- 3. Ordinance of 27 August 2008 on the import and transit of animal products by air from third countries (OITPA; RS 916.443.13);
- 4. Ordinance of the DFI of 16 May 2007 on controls on the import and transit of animals and animal products (Ordinance on controls, OITE; RS 916.443.106);
- 5. Ordinance of 28 November 2014 on the importation, the transit and exportation of pet animals (OITE-AC; RS 916.443.14);
- 6. Ordinance of 30 October 1985 on the fees levied by the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office (Ordinance on the Fees of the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office; RS 916.472);
- Ordinance of 18 August 2004 on veterinary medicinal products (OMédV; RS 812.212.27).

B. IMPLEMENTING ARRANGEMENTS

1. For the purposes of implementing Article 6 of Directive 91/496/EEC, the border inspection posts of the Member States of the European Union approved for veterinary checks on live animals are listed in Annex I to Decision 2009/821/EC (+).

^(*) Commission Decision 2009/821/EC of 28 September 2009 drawing up a list of approved border inspection posts, laying down certain rules on the inspections carried out by Commission veterinary experts and laying down the veterinary units in Traces (OJ L 296, 12.11.2009, p. 1).

2.	For the purposes of implement	nting Article 6 of Directive	91/496/EEC, the bord	er inspection posts for	Switzerland shall
	be:				

Name	TRACES code	Туре	Inspection centre	Type of approval
Zürich Airport	CHZRH4	A	Centre 3	O - Other animals (including zoo animals) (*)
Geneva Airport	CHGVA4	A	Centre 2	O - Other animals (including zoo animals) (*)

^(*) By reference to the approval categories defined in Decision 2009/821/EC.

The Joint Veterinary Committee shall be responsible for any subsequent amendments to the list of border inspection posts, their inspection centres and their type of approval.

On-the-spot inspections shall be carried out under the responsibility of the Joint Veterinary Committee in accordance in particular with Article 19 of Directive 91/496/EC and Article 57 of the Law on epizootic diseases.

3. The Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office shall apply, simultaneously with the Member States of the European Union, the import conditions referred to in Appendix 3 of this Annex, and the implementing measures.

The Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office may adopt more restrictive measures and require additional guarantees. Consultations shall be held within the Joint Veterinary Committee to find suitable solutions.

The Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office and the Member States of the European Union shall notify each other of the specific import conditions established bilaterally which have not been harmonised at Union level.

- 4. The border inspection posts of the Member States of the European Union referred to in point 1 of this Section shall check imports from third countries destined for Switzerland in accordance with Section A of this Chapter.
- 5. The Swiss border inspection posts mentioned in point 2 shall check imports from third countries destined for the Member States of the European Union in accordance with Section A of this Chapter.

CHAPTER V

Specific provisions

1. IDENTIFICATION OF LIVESTOCK

A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

Checks on imports from third countries shall be carried out in accordance with the provisions of the following acts:

European Union	Switzerland
1. Council Directive 2008/71/EC of 15 July 2008 on the identification and registration of pigs (OJ L 213, 8.8.2008, p. 31).	1. Ordinance on epizootic diseases of 27 June 1995 (OFE; RS 916.401), and in particular Articles 7 to 15f (registration and identification) thereof;
2. Regulation (EC) No 1760/2000 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 17 July 2000 establishing a system for the identification and registration of bovine animals and regarding the labelling of beef and beef products and repealing Council Regulation (EC) No 820/97 (OJ L 204, 11.8.2000, p. 1).	, , ,

B. IMPLEMENTING ARRANGEMENTS

- a. The Joint Veterinary Committee shall be responsible for the application of Article 4(2) of Directive 2008/71/EC.
- b. On-the-spot inspections shall be carried out under the responsibility of the Joint Veterinary Committee in accordance in particular with Article 22 of Regulation (EC) No 1760/2000, Article 57 of the Act on epizootic diseases and Article 1 of the Ordinance of 23 October 2013 on the coordination of inspections of agricultural holdings (OCI, RS 910.15).

2. ANIMAL WELFARE

A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

European Union	Switzerland
 Council Regulation (EC) No 1/2005 of 22 December 2004 on the protection of animals during transport and related operations and amending Directives 64/432/EEC and 93/119/EC and Regulation (EC) No 1255/97 (OJ L 3, 5.1.2005, p. 1). Council Regulation (EC) No 1255/97 of 25 June 1997 concerning Community criteria for control posts and amending the route plan referred to in the Annex to Directive 91/628/EEC (OJ L 174, 2.7.1997, p. 1). 	(principles, international transports of animals); 2. Ordinance of 23 April 2008 on animal welfare (OPAn; RS 455.1), and in particular Articles 169 to 176 (international transports of animals).

B. IMPLEMENTING ARRANGEMENTS

- (a) The Swiss authorities undertake to comply with the provisions of Regulation (EC) No 1/2005 for trade between Switzerland and the European Union and for imports from third countries.
- (b) In the cases provided for in Article 26 of Regulation (EC) No 1/2005, the competent authorities of the place of destination shall contact the competent authorities of the place of departure without delay.
- (c) The Joint Veterinary Committee shall be responsible for the application of Articles 10, 11 and 16 of Directive 89/608/EEC.
- (d) On-the-spot inspections shall be carried out under the responsibility of the Joint Veterinary Committee in accordance, in particular, with Article 28 of Regulation (EC) No 1/2005 and Article 208 of the Ordinance of 23 April 2008 on animal welfare (OPAn; RS455.1);
- (e) Pursuant to the provisions of Article 15*a* (3) of the Federal Act of 16 December 2005 on animal welfare (LPA; RS 455), transit via Switzerland of bovine animals, sheep, goats and pigs, horses for slaughter and poultry for slaughter is authorised only by rail or aeroplane. This matter shall be examined by the Joint Veterinary Committee.

3. FEES

- 1. No fees shall be charged for veterinary checks carried out in trade between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland.
- 2. The veterinary authorities undertake the charge the fees provided for in Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council for veterinary checks of imports from third countries.".

ANNEX VI

Appendix 6 of Annex 11 to the Agricultural Agreement shall be replaced by the following:

'Appendix 6

Animal products

CHAPTER I

Sectors where recognition of equivalence is mutual "Animal products for human consumption"

The definitions of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 shall apply mutatis mutandis.

Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

	Exports from the European Union to Switzerland and exports from Switzerland to the European Union		
		Trade conditions	Equivalence
	European Union	Switzerland	
Animal health			
1. Fresh meat including minced meat, r	neat preparations, meat products, un	processed fats and rendered fats	
Domestic ungulates	Directive 64/432/EEC	Law of 1 July 1966 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40);	Yes (1)
Domestic solipeds	Directive 2002/99/EC (*)	Ordinance of 27 June 1995 on epizootic diseases (OFE; RS 916.401);	
	Regulation (EC) No 999/2001		
2. Farmed game meat, meat preparation	ns and meat products		
Farmed land mammals other than those	Directive 64/432/EEC	Law of 1 July 1966 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40);	Yes
cited above	Directive 92/118/EEC (**)	Ordinance of 27 June 1995 on epizootic diseases (OFE; RS 916.401);	
	Directive 2002/99/EC		
	Directive 2002/99/EC Regulation (EC) No 999/2001		
Farmed ratites			Yes

	Exports from	the European Union to Switzerland and exports from Switzerland to the European Union	
		Trade conditions	Equivalence
	European Union	Switzerland	
3. Wild game meat, meat preparations	and meat products		
Wild ungulates	Directive 2002/99/EC	Law of 1 July 1966 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40);	Yes
Lagomorphs	Regulation (EC) No 999/2001	Ordinance of 27 June 1995 on epizootic diseases (OFE; RS 916.401);	
Other land mammals			
Feathered wild game			
4. Fresh poultry meat, meat preparation	ns, meat products, fats and rendered	fats	
Poultry	Directive 92/118/EEC	Law of 1 July 1966 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40);	Yes
	Directive 2002/99/EC	Ordinance of 27 June 1995 on epizootic diseases (OFE; RS 916.401);	
5. Stomachs, bladders and intestines			
Cattle	Directive 64/432/EEC	Law of 1 July 1966 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40);	Yes (1)
Sheep and goats	Directive 92/118/EEC	Ordinance of 27 June 1995 on epizootic diseases (OFE; RS 916.401);	
Swine	Directive 2002/99/EC		
	Regulation (EC) No 999/2001		
6. Bone and bone products			
Domestic ungulates	Directive 64/432/EEC	Law of 1 July 1966 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40);	Yes (1)
Domestic solipeds	Directive 92/118/EEC	Ordinance of 27 June 1995 on epizootic diseases (OFE; RS 916.401)	
Other farmed or wild land mammals	Directive 2002/99/EC		
Poultry, ratites and feathered wild game	Regulation (EC) No 999/2001		
7. Processed animal proteins, blood and	d blood products		
Domestic ungulates	Directive 64/432/EEC	Law of 1 July 1966 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40);	Yes (1)
Domestic solipeds	Directive 92/118/EEC	Ordinance of 27 June 1995 on epizootic diseases (OFE; RS 916.401);	
Other farmed or wild land mammals	Directive 2002/99/EC		
Poultry, ratites and feathered wild game	Regulation (EC) No 999/2001		

L 337/176 EN
Official Journal of the European Union

23.12.2015

	Exports from	Exports from the European Union to Switzerland and exports from Switzerland to the European Union	
		Trade conditions	Equivalence
	European Union	Switzerland	
. Gelatine and collagen			
	Directive 2002/99/EC	Law of 1 July 1966 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40);	Yes (1)
	Regulation (EC) No 999/2001	Ordinance of 27 June 1995 on epizootic diseases (OFE; RS 916.401);	
. Milk and milk products			
	Directive 64/432/EEC	Law of 1 July 1966 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40);	Yes
	Directive 2002/99/EC	Ordinance of 27 June 1995 on epizootic diseases (OFE; RS 916.401);	
0. Eggs and egg products			
	Directive 2002/99/EC	Law of 1 July 1966 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40);	Yes
		Ordinance of 27 June 1995 on epizootic diseases (OFE; RS 916.401);	
11. Fishery products, bivalve mol	luscs, echinoderms, tunicates and marine gas	stropods	
	Directive 2006/88/EC	Law of 1 July 1966 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40);	Yes
	Directive 2002/99/EC	Ordinance of 27 June 1995 on epizootic diseases (OFE; RS 916.401);	
2. Honey			
	Directive 92/118/EEC	Law of 1 July 1966 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40);	Yes
	Directive 2002/99/EC	Ordinance of 27 June 1995 on epizootic diseases (OFE; RS 916.401);	
3. Snails and frogs' legs			
	Directive 92/118/EEC	Law of 1 July 1966 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40);	Yes
	Directive 2002/99/EC	Ordinance of 27 June 1995 on epizootic diseases (OFE; RS 916.401);	

Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.		
Exports from the European Union to Sv	witzerland and exports from Switzerland to the European Union	
Trade conditions		
European Union Switzerland		
Public health		
Regulation (EC) No 999/2001 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 22 May 2001 laying down rules for the prevention, control and eradication of certain transmissible spongiform encephalopathies, OJ L 147, 31.5.2001, p. 1).	Federal Law of 9 October 1992 on foodstuffs and consumer products (LDAL; RS 817.0); Ordinance of 23 April 2008 on animal protection (OPAn; RS 455.1);	Yes, subject to special conditions
Regulation (EC) No 852/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 29 April 2004 on the hygiene of foodstuffs (OJ L 139, 30.4.2004, p. 1).	Ordinance of 16 November 2011 concerning the basic training, training leading to qualifications and ongoing training of persons working in the Public Veterinary Service (RS 916.402);	
Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 29 April 2004 laying down specific hygiene rules for food of animal origin (OJ L 139, 30.4.2004, p. 55).	Ordinance of 27 June 1995 on epizootic diseases (OFE; RS 916.401);	
Regulation (EC) No 854/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 29 April 2004 laying down specific rules for the organisation of official	Ordinance of 23 November 2005 on primary production (OPPr; RS 916.020);	
controls on products of animal origin intended for human consumption (OJ L 139, 30.4.2004, p. 206):	Ordinance of 23 November 2005 on the slaughter of livestock and the checking of meat (OabCV; RS 817.190);	
Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 29 April 2004 on official controls performed to ensure the verification of compliance with feed and food law, animal health and animal welfare rules	Ordinance of 23 November 2005 on foodstuffs and consumer products (ODAlOUs; RS 817.02);	
(OJ L 165, 30.4.2004, p. 1). Commission Regulation (EC) No 2073/2005 of 15 November 2005 on	DFI Ordinance of 23 November 2005 on the implementation of food-stuffs legislation (RS 817.025.21).	
microbiological criteria for foodstuffs (OJ L 338, 22.12.2005, p. 1).	DEFR Ordinance of 23 November 2005 on hygiene in primary production (OHyPPr; RS916.020.1);	
	DFI Ordinance of 23 November 2005 on hygiene (OhyG; RS 817.024.1);	
	DFI Ordinance of 23 November 2005 on hygiene during the slaughter of livestock (OHyAb; RS817.190.1);	

DFI Ordinance of 23 November 2005 on foodstuffs of animal origin (RS 817.022.108).

Official Journal of the European Union

Exports from the European Union to Switzerland and exports from Switzerland to the European Union			
Trade conditions		Equivalence	
European Union	Switzerland		
Commission Regulation (EC) No 2074/2005 of 5 December 2005 laying down implementing measures for certain products under Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council and for the organisation of official controls under Regulation (EC) No 854/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council and Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council, derogating from Regulation (EC) No 852/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council and amending Regulations (EC) No 853/2004 and (EC) 854/2004 (OJ L 338, 22.12.2005, p. 27). Commission Regulation (EC) No 2075/2005 of 5 December 2005 laying down specific rules on official controls for Trichinella in meat (OJ L 338, 22.12.2005, p. 60).			
Protection of animals			
Council Regulation (EC) No 1099/2009 of 24 September 2009 on the protection of animals at the time of killing (OJ L 303, 18.11.2009, p. 1).	Federal Law of 16 December 2005 on animal protection (LPA; RS 455);	Yes, subject to special conditions	
	Ordinance of 23 April 2008 on animal protection (OPAn; RS 455.1);	-	
	OVF Ordinance of 12 August 2010 on the protection of animals at the time of slaughter (OPAnAb; RS455.110.2);		
	Ordinance of 23 November 2005 on the slaughter of livestock and the checking of meat (OabCV; RS 817.190);		

^(*) Council Directive 2002/99/EC of 16 December 2002 laying down the animal health rules governing the production, processing, distribution and introduction of products of animal origin for human consumption (OJ L 18, 23.1.2003, p. 11).

^(**) Council Directive 92/118/EEC of 17 December 1992 laying down animal health and public health requirements governing trade in and imports into the Community of products not subject to the said requirements laid down in specific Community rules referred to in Annex A (I) to Directive 89/662/EEC and, as regards pathogens, to Directive 90/425/EEC (OJ L 62, 15.3.1993, p.49).

Special conditions

- (1) Animal products intended for human consumption which are traded between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland shall be moved only under the same conditions as animal products intended for human consumption which are traded between the Member States of the European Union, also as regards animal protection at the time of slaughter. Where necessary, these products are accompanied by the health certificates required for trade between the Member States of the European Union or defined in this Annex and available in the TRACES system.
- (2) Switzerland will draw up a list of its establishments approved in accordance with Article 31 (registration/approval of establishments) of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004.
- (3) For its imports, Switzerland shall apply the same provisions as those applicable at Union level.
- (4) The competent authorities of Switzerland may not make use of the exemption from the Trichinella examination as provided for in Article 3(2) of Regulation (EC) No 2075/2005. Where this exemption is used, the competent authorities of Switzerland undertake to notify the Commission by written procedure of the list of regions where the risk of Trichinella in domestic swine is officially recognised as negligible. The Member States of the European Union shall have three months from receipt of the notification to send written comments to the Commission. If the Commission or a Member State of the European Union raises no objections, the region is recognised as a region presenting a negligible Trichinella risk, and domestic swine coming from that region shall be exempted from examination for Trichinella at the time of slaughter. The provisions of Article 3(3) of Regulation (EC) No 2075/2005 shall apply mutatis mutandis.
- (5) The detection methods described in Chapters I and II of Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 2075/2005 shall be used in Switzerland for the Trichinella examinations. However, no use shall be made of the trichinoscopic examination described in Chapter III of Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 2075/2005.
- (6) The competent authorities of Switzerland may derogate from the Trichinella examination of carcasses and meat of domestic swine kept for fattening and slaughter in low-capacity slaughter establishments.

This provision shall apply until 31 December 2016.

Pursuant to the provisions of Article 8(3) of the DFI Ordinance of 23 November 2005 on hygiene during the slaughter of livestock (OHyAb; RS 817.190.1) and Article 9(8) of the DFI Ordinance of 23 November 2005 on foodstuffs of animal origin (RS 817.022.108), these carcasses and meat of domestic swine kept for fattening and slaughter as well as meat preparations, meat products and derived processed products thereof shall be marked with a special health stamp in accordance with the model specified in the last subparagraph of Annex 9 to the DFI Ordinance of 23 November 2005 on hygiene during the slaughter of livestock. These products may not be traded with the Member States of the European Union, in accordance with the provisions of Article 9a of the DFI Ordinance on foodstuffs of animal origin of 23 November 2005.

- (7) Carcasses and meat of domestic swine kept for slaughter which are traded between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland from:
 - holdings recognised as free from Trichinella by the competent authorities of the Member States of the European Union;
 - regions where the risk of Trichinella in domestic swine is officially recognised as negligible;

and for which the Trichinella examination has not been carried out pursuant to the provisions of Article 3 of Regulation (EC) No 2075/2005, shall move only under the same conditions as those traded between the Member States of the European Union.

- (8) Pursuant to the provisions of Article 2 of the Ordinance on hygiene (RS 817.024.1), the competent authorities of Switzerland may in particular cases allow exceptions to Articles 8, 10 and 14 of the Ordinance on hygiene:
 - (a) to meet the needs of establishments located in mountainous regions, pursuant to the Federal Law of 6 October 2006 on regional policy (RS 901.0) and the ordinance of 28 November on regional policy (RS 901.021).

The competent authorities of Switzerland undertake to notify the Commission by written procedure of such adjustments. This notification shall:

- provide a detailed description of the provisions for which the competent authorities of Switzerland consider that an adjustment is necessary, and indicates the nature of the adjustment in question;
- describe the foodstuffs and establishments concerned;
- explain the grounds for the adjustment (including, where appropriate, the provision of a summary of the risk analysis carried out and indicating any measure needed to ensure that the adjustment does not compromise the objectives of the Ordinance on hygiene (OHyg; RS 817.024.1);
- give any other relevant information.

The Commission and the Member States of the European Union shall have three months from the receipt of the notification to submit their written observations. If necessary, the Joint Veterinary Committee will be convened.

(b) for the production of foods with traditional characteristics.

The competent authorities of Switzerland undertake to notify the Commission by written procedure of such adjustments at the latest twelve months after the individual or general derogations have been granted. Each notification shall:

- provide a short description of the requirements that have been adapted;
- describe the foodstuffs and establishments concerned, and
- give any other relevant information.
- (9) The Commission shall inform Switzerland of the derogations and adjustments applied in the Member States of the European Union under Article 13 of Regulation (EC) No 852/2004, Article 10 of Regulation (EC) No 853/2004, Article 13 of Regulation (EC) No 854/2003 and Article 7 of Regulation (EC) No 2074/2005.
- (10) Under Article 179*d* of the Ordinance on epizootic diseases and Article 4 of the Ordinance on foodstuffs of animal origin, Switzerland has introduced a policy of removing SRMs from the animal and human food chains. The list of SRMs removed from bovine animals comprises in particular the spinal column of animals aged over 30 months, and the tonsils, intestines from the duodenum to the rectum, and mesentery of animals of all ages.

- (11) The EU reference laboratories for residues of veterinary medicines and contaminants in food of animal origin are as follows:
 - (a) For the residues listed in Annex I, Group A (1), (2), (3) and (4), Group B (2)(d) and Group B (3)(d) to Directive 96/23/EC (*):

RIKILT - Institute for Food Safety, part of Wageningen UR

P.O. Box 230

6700 AE Wageningen

Netherlands

(b) For the residues listed in Annex I, Group B (1) and B (3)(e) to Directive 96/23/EC, and carbadox and olaquindox

Laboratoires d'études et de recherches sur les médicaments vétérinaires et les désinfectants

ANSES - Laboratoire de Fougères

35306 Fougères cedex

France

(c) For the residues listed in Annex I, Group A (5) and Group B (2)(a), (b) and (e) to Directive 96/23/EC

Bundesamt für Verbraucherschutz und Lebensmittelsicherheit

Diedersdorfer Weg, 1

D-12277 Berlin

Germany

(d) For the residues listed in Annex I, Group B(3)(c) to Directive 96/23/EC

Istituto Superiore di Sanità (ISS)

Viale Regina Elena, 299

00161 Rome

Italy

Switzerland shall pay the costs for which it is liable for operations carried out by the laboratories in the above capacity. The competences and tasks of these laboratories are laid down in Title III and Annex VII of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004.

- (12) Pending recognition of the alignment of European Union legislation and the Swiss legislation, for exports to the European Union, Switzerland shall monitor compliance with the acts listed below and their implementing texts:
 - 1. Council Regulation (EEC) No 315/93 of 8 February 1993 laying down Community procedures for contaminants in food (OJ L 37, 13.2.1993, p. 1);

^(*) Council Directive 96/23/EC of 29 April 1996 on measures to monitor certain substances and residues thereof in live animals and animal products and repealing Directives 85/358/EEC and 86/469/EEC and Decisions 89/187/EEC and 91/664/EEC (OJ L 125, 23.5.1996, p. 10).

- 2. Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) No 872/2012 of 1 October 2012 adopting the list of flavouring substances provided for by Regulation (EC) No 2232/96 of the European Parliament and of the Council, introducing it in Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 1334/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council and repealing Commission Regulation (EC) No 1565/2000 and Commission Decision 1999/217/EC (OJ L 267, 2.10.2012, p. 1);
- 3. Council Directive 96/22/EC of 29 April 1996 concerning the prohibition on the use in stock farming of certain substances having a hormonal or thyrostatic action and of beta-agonists, and repealing Directives 81/602/EEC, 88/146/EEC and 88/299/EEC (OJ L 125, 23.5.1996, p. 3);
- 4. Council Directive 96/23/EC of 29 April 1996 on measures to monitor certain substances and residues thereof in live animals and products and repealing Directives 85/358/EEC and 86/469/EEC and Decisions 89/187/EEC and 91/664/EEC (OJ L 125, 23.5.1996, p. 10);
- 5. Directive 1999/2/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 22 February 1999 on the approximation of the laws of the Member States concerning foods and food ingredients treated with ionising radiation (OJ L 66, 13.3.1999, p. 16);
- 6. Directive 1999/3/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 22 February 1999 on the establishment of a Community list of foods and food ingredients treated with ionising radiation (OJ L 66, 13.3.1999, p. 24);
- 7. Commission Decision 2002/840/EC of 23 October 2002 adopting the list of approved facilities in third countries for the irradiation of foods (OJ L 287, 25.10.2002, p. 40);
- 8. Regulation (EC) No 2065/2003 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 10 November 2003 on smoke flavourings used or intended for use in or on foods (OJ L 309, 26.11.2003, p. 1);
- 9. Commission Regulation (EC) No 1881/2006 of 19 December 2006 setting maximum levels for certain contaminants in foodstuffs (OJ L 364, 20.12.2006, p. 5);
- Regulation (EC) No 1332/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 December 2008 on food enzymes and amending Council Directive 83/417/EEC, Council Regulation (EC) No 1493/1999, Directive 2000/13/EC, Council Directive 2001/112/EC and Regulation (EC) No 258/97 (OJ L 354, 31.12.2008, p. 7);
- 11. Regulation (EC) No 1333/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 December 2008 on food additives (OJ L 354, 31.12.2008, p. 16);
- 12. Regulation (EC) No 1334/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 December 2008 on flavourings and certain food ingredients with flavouring properties for use in and on foods and amending Council Regulation (EEC) No 1601/91, Regulations (EC) No 2232/96 and (EC) No 110/2008 and Directive 2000/13/EC (OJ L 354, 31.12.2008, p. 34);
- 13. Commission Regulation (EU) No 231/2012 of 9 March 2012 laying down specifications for food additives listed in Annexes II and III to Regulation (EC) No 1333/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council (OJ L 83, 22.3.2012, p. 1);
- 14. Directive 2009/32/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 April 2009 on the approximation of the laws of the Member States on extraction solvents used in the production of foodstuffs and food ingredients (OJ L 141, 6.6.2009, p. 3);
- 15. Regulation (EC) No 470/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 6 May 2009 laying down Community procedures for the establishment of residue limits of pharmacologically active substances in food-stuffs of animal origin, repealing Council Regulation (EEC) No 2377/90 and amending Directive 2001/82/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council and Regulation (EC) No 726/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council (OJ L 152, 16.6.2009, p. 11).

"Animal by-products not intended for human consumption" Exports from the European Union to Switzerland and exports from Switzerland to the European Union

Trade condi	Envirolance	
European Union (*)	Switzerland (*)	Equivalence
(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall m	nean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.	
1. Regulation (EC) No 999/2001 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 22 May 2001 laying down rules for the prevention, control and eradication of certain transmissible spongiform encephalopathies, (OJ L 147, 31.5.2001, p. 1).	 Ordinance of 23 November 2005 on the slaughter of livestock and the checking of meat (OAbCV; RS 817.190); DFI Ordinance of 23 November 2005 on 	
2. Regulation (EC) No 1069/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 October 2009 laying down health rules as regards animal by-products and derived products not intended for human consumption and repealing Regulation (EC) No 1774/2002 (Animal by-products Regulation) (OJ L 300, 14.11.2009, p. 1).	hygiene during the slaughter of livestock (OHyAb; RS 817.190.1); 3. Ordinance of 27 June 1995 on epizootic diseases (OFE; RS 916.401); 4. Ordinance of 18 April 2007 on the import, transit and export of animals	Yes, subject to special conditions
3. Commission Regulation (EU) No 142/2011 of 25 February 2011 implementing Regulation (EC) No 1069/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council laying down health rules as regards animal by-products and derived products not intended for human consumption and implementing Council Directive 97/78/EC as regards certain samples and items exempt from veterinary checks at the border under that Directive (OJ L 54, 26.2.2011, p. 1).	 and animal products (OITE; RS 916.443.10); 5. Ordinance of 25 May 2011 on the disposal of animal by-products (OESPA; RS 916.441.22). 	

Special conditions

For its imports, Switzerland applies the same provisions as those under Articles 25 to 28 and 30 to 31 and Annexes XIV and XV (certificates) to Regulation (EU) No 142/2011, in accordance with Articles 41 and 42 of Regulation (EC) No 1069/2009.

Trade in Category 1 and Category 2 materials shall be governed by Article 48 of Regulation (EC) No 1069/2009.

Category 3 materials traded between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland shall be accompanied by the commercial documents and health certificates provided for in Chapter III of Annex VIII to Regulation (EU) No 142/2011, in accordance with Article 17 of Regulation (EU) No 142/2011 and with Articles 21 and 48 of Regulation (EC) No 1069/2009.

Pursuant to Title II, Chapter I, Section 2 of Regulation (EC) No 1069/2009 and Chapter IV and Annex IX to Regulation (EU) No 142/2011, Switzerland shall draw up the list of its corresponding establishments.

CHAPTER II

Sectors other than those covered by Chapter I

Exports from the European Union to Switzerland and exports from Switzerland to the European Union

These exports shall be subject to the same conditions as intra-Union trade. However, if relevant, a certificate attesting compliance with those conditions shall be issued by the competent authorities to accompany consignments.

If necessary, models for certificates shall be discussed in the Joint Veterinary Committee.'.

ANNEX VII

Appendix 7 of Annex 11 to the Agricultural Agreement shall be replaced by the following:

'Appendix 7

Competent Authorities

PART A

Switzerland

Health and veterinary monitoring competences shall be shared between the authorities of the individual Cantons and those of Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office. The following provisions shall apply:

- for exports to the European Union, the Cantons shall be responsible for monitoring compliance with production conditions and requirements, and in particular statutory inspections and the issuing of health certificates attesting to compliance with the standards and requirements laid down,
- the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office shall be responsible for overall coordination, audits of inspection systems and the necessary legislative action to ensure uniform application of standards and requirements within the Swiss market. It shall also be responsible for imports of foodstuffs of animal origin and other animal products from third countries. It shall also draw up authorisations for the export of Category 1 and 2 animal by-products to the European Union.

PART B

European Union

Responsibility shall be shared between the national services in the individual Member States of the European Union and the European Commission. The following provisions shall apply:

- for exports to Switzerland, the Member Statesof the European Union shall be responsible for monitoring compliance with production conditions and requirements, and in particular statutory inspections and the issuing of health certificates attesting to compliance with the standards and requirements laid down,
- the European Commission shall be responsible for overall coordination, audits of inspection systems and the necessary legislative action to ensure uniform application of standards and requirements within the Single Market.'.

ANNEX VIII

Appendix 10 of Annex 11 to the Agricultural Agreement shall be replaced by the following:

'Appendix 10

Animal products: border checks and payment of fees

CHAPTER I

General provisions

A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

European Union	Switzerland
1. Commission Decision 2004/292/EC of 30 March 2004 on the introduction of the Traces system and amending Decision 92/486/EEC (OJ L 94, 31.3.2004, p. 63).	1. Law of 1 July 1966 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40), in particular Article 57 thereof;
2. Regulation (EC) No 178/2002 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 28 January 2002 laying down the general principles and requirements	2. Ordinance of 18 April 2007 on the import, transit and export of animals and animal products (OITE; RS 916.443.10);
of food law, establishing the European Food Safety Authority and laying down procedures in matters of food safety (OJ L 31, 1.2.2002, p. 1).	3. Ordinance of 27 August 2008 on the import and transit of animal products by air from third countries (OITPA; RS 916.443.13);
	4. Ordinance of the DFI of 16 May 2007 on controls on the import and transit of animals and animal products (Ordinance on controls, OITE; RS 916.443.106);
	5. Ordinance of 30 October 1985 on the fees levied by the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office (Ordinance on the Fees of the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office; RS 916.472).

B. IMPLEMENTING ARRANGEMENTS

- 1. The Commission, in cooperation with the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office, shall integrate Switzerland into the TRACES system, in accordance with Commission Decision 2004/292/EC.
- 2. The Commission, in cooperation with the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office, shall integrate Switzerland into the rapid alert system provided for in Article 50 of Regulation (EC) No 178/2002 as regards the provisions relating to refusal to allow entry of animal products at borders.

The Commission shall immediately notify Switzerland of any rejection of a batch, a container or a cargo by a competent authority at an EU/Switzerland border post.

Switzerland shall immediately notify the Commission of any rejection of a batch, container or cargo of food or feed by a competent authority at a Swiss border post on the grounds of a direct or indirect risk to human health, and shall comply with the confidentiality rules provided for in Article 52 of Regulation (EC) No 178/2002.

The special measures relating to this participation shall be established by the Joint Veterinary Committee.

CHAPTER II

Veterinary checks applicable in trade between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland

A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

Veterinary checks applicable in trade between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland shall be carried out in accordance with the provisions below:

European Union	Switzerland		
1. Council Directive 89/608/EEC of 21 November 1989 on mutual assistance between the administrative authorities of the Member States and cooperation	1. Law of 1 July 1966 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40), in particular Article 57 thereof;		
between the latter and the Commission to ensure the correct application of legislation on veterinary and zootechnical matters (OJ L 351, 2.12.1989, p. 34);	2. Ordinance of 18 April 2007 on the import, transit and export of animals and animal products (OITE; RS 916.443.10);		
2. Council Directive 89/662/EEC of 11 December 1989 concerning veterinary checks in intra-Community trade with a view to the completion of the internal market (OJ L 395, 30.12.1989, p. 13);	3. Ordinance of 27 August 2008 on the import and transit of animal products by air from third countries (OITPA; RS 916.443.13);		
3. Council Directive 2002/99/EC of 16 December 2002 laying down the animal health rules governing the production, processing, distribution and introduction	4. Ordinance of the DFI of 16 May 2007 on controls on the import and transit of animals and animal products (Ordinance on controls, OITE; RS 916.443.106);		
of products of animal origin for human consumption (OJ L 18, 23.1.2003, p. 11).	5. Ordinance of 28 November 2014 on the importation, the transit and exportation of pet animals (OITE-AC; RS 916.443.14);		
	6. Ordinance of 30 October 1985 on the fees levied by the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office (Ordinance on the Fees of the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office RS 916.472).		

B. IMPLEMENTING ARRANGEMENTS

In the cases provided for in Article 8 of Directive 89/662/EEC, the competent authorities of the place of destination shall contact the competent authorities of the place of dispatch without delay. They shall take all necessary measures and notify the competent authority of the place of dispatch and the Commission of the nature of the checks carried out, the decisions taken and the reasons for such decisions.

The Joint Veterinary Committee shall be responsible for the application of the provisions of Articles 10, 11 and 16 of Directive 89/608/EEC and Articles 9 and 16 of Directive 89/662/EEC.

CHAPTER III

Veterinary checks applicable to imports from third countries

A. LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as most recently amended.

Checks on imports from third countries shall be carried out in accordance with the provisions referred to below:

European Union

- 1. Commission Regulation (EC) No 136/2004 of 22 January 2004 laying down procedures for veterinary checks at Community border inspection posts on products imported from third countries (OJ L 21, 28.1.2004, p. 11).
- 2. Commission Regulation (EC) No 206/2009 of 5 March 2009 on the introduction into the Community of personal consignments of products of animal origin and amending Regulation (EC) No 136/2004 (OJ L 77, 24.3.2009, p.1).
- 3. Regulation (EC) No 854/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 29 April 2004 laying down specific rules for the organisation of official controls on products of animal origin intended for human consumption (OJ L 139, 30.4.2004, p. 206).
- Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 29 April 2004 on official controls performed to ensure the verification of compliance with feed and food law, animal health and animal welfare rules (OJ L 165, 30.4.2004, p. 1).
- 5. Council Directive 89/608/EEC of 21 November 1989 on mutual assistance between the administrative authorities of the Member States and cooperation between the latter and the Commission to ensure the correct application of legislation on veterinary and zootechnical matters (OJ L 351, 2.12.1989, p. 34).
- 6. Council Directive 96/22/EC of 29 April 1996 concerning the prohibition on the use in stock farming of certain substances having a hormonal or thyrostatic action and of beta-agonists, and repealing Directives 81/602/EEC, 88/146/EEC and 88/299/EEC (OJ L 125, 23.5.1996, p. 3).
- 7. Council Directive 96/23/EC of 29 April 1996 on measures to monitor certain substances and residues thereof in live animals and animal products and repealing Directives 85/358/EEC and 86/469/EEC and Decisions 89/187/EEC and 91/664/EEC (OJ L 125, 23.5.1996, p. 10).
- 8. Council Directive 97/78/EC of 18 December 1997 laying down the principles governing the organisation of veterinary checks on products entering the Community from third countries (OJ L 24, 30.1.1998, p. 9).
- 9. Commission Decision 2002/657/EC of 12 August 2002 implementing Council Directive 96/23/EC concerning the performance of analytical methods and the interpretation of results (OJ L 221, 17.8.2002, p. 8).
- 10. Council Directive 2002/99/EC of 16 December 2002 laying down the animal health rules governing the production, processing, distribution and introduction of products of animal origin for human consumption (OJ L 18, 23.1.2003, p. 11);
- 11. Commission Decision 2005/34/EC of 11 January 2005 laying down harmonised standards for the testing for certain residues in products of animal origin imported from third countries (OJ L 16, 20.1.2005, p. 61).
- 12. Commission Decision 2007/275/EC of 17 April 2007 concerning lists of animals and products to be subject to controls at border inspection posts under Council Directives 91/496/EEC and 97/78/EC (OJ L 116, 4.5.2007, p. 9).

Switzerland

- 1. Law of 1 July 1966 on epizootic diseases (LFE; RS 916.40), in particular Article 57 thereof;
- 2. Ordinance of 18 April 2007 on the import, transit and export of animals and animal products (OITE; RS 916.443.10);
- Ordinance of 27 August 2008 on the import and transit of animal products by air from third countries (OITPA; RS 916.443.13);
- Ordinance of the DFI of 16 May 2007 on controls on the import and transit of animals and animal products (Ordinance on controls, OITE; RS 916.443.106);
- 5. Ordinance of 28 November 2014 on the importation, the transit and exportation of pet animals (OITE-AC; RS 916.443.14);
- Ordinance of 30 October 1985 on the fees levied by the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office (Ordinance on the Fees of the Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office; RS 916.472);
- 7. Law of 9 October 1992 on foodstuffs (LDAL; RS 817.0);
- Ordinance of 23 November 2005 on foodstuffs and consumer products (ODAlOUs, RS 817.02);
- 9. Ordinance of 23 November 2005 on the implementation of foodstuffs legislation (RS 817.025.21);
- 10. Ordinance of the DFI of 26 June 1995 on foreign substances and components in foodstuffs (OSEC; RS 817.021.23).

B. IMPLEMENTING ARRANGEMENTS

- 1. For the purposes of applying Article 6 of Directive 97/78/EC, the border inspection posts of the Member States of the European Union shall be the following: the border inspection posts approved for veterinary checks on animal products listed in Annex I to the amended Decision 2009/821/EC..
- 2. For the purposes of implementing Article 6 of Directive 97/78/EEC, the border inspection posts for Switzerland shall be:

Name	TRACES code	Туре	Inspection centre	Type of approval	
Zürich Airport	CHZRH4	A	Centre 1 Centre 2	NHC (*) HC(2) (*)	
Geneva Airport CHGVA4 A Centre 2 HC(2), NHC (*)					
(*) By reference to the approval categories defined in Decision 2009/821/EC.					

The Joint Veterinary Committee shall be responsible for any subsequent amendments to the list of border inspection posts, their inspection centres and their type of approval.

On-the-spot inspections are carried out under the responsibility of the Joint Veterinary Committee in accordance in particular with Article 45 of Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 and Article 57 of the Law on epizootic diseases.

CHAPTER IV

Health requirements and control requirements relating to trade between the European Union and Switzerland

For sectors where recognition of equivalence is mutual, animal products traded between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland shall move under the same conditions as products traded between the Member States of the European Union. Where necessary, these products are accompanied by the health certificates required for trade between the Member States of the European Union or defined in this Annex and available in the TRACES system.

For the other sectors, the health requirements laid down in Chapter II of Appendix 6 shall continue to apply.

CHAPTER V

Health requirements and control requirements relating to imports from third countries

I. EUROPEAN UNION — LEGISLATION (*)

(*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.

A. Public health measures

- 1. Directive 2009/32/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 23 April 2009 on the approximation of the laws of the Member States on extraction solvents used in the production of foodstuffs and food ingredients (OJ L 141, 6.6.2009, p. 3);
- 2. Regulation (EC) No 1334/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 December 2008 on flavourings and certain food ingredients with flavouring properties for use in and on foods and amending Council Regulation (EEC) No 1601/91, Regulations (EC) No 2232/96 and (EC) No 110/2008 and Directive 2000/13/EC (OJ L 354, 31.12.2008, p. 34);
- 3. Regulation (EC) No 470/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 6 May 2009 laying down Community procedures for the establishment of residue limits of pharmacologically active substances in foodstuffs of animal origin, repealing Council Regulation (EEC) No 2377/90 and amending Directive 2001/82/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council and Regulation (EC) No 726/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council (OJ L 152, 16.6.2009, p. 11);

- 4. Council Regulation (EEC) No 315/93 of 8 February 1993 laying down Community procedures for contaminants in food (OJ L 37, 13.2.1993, p. 1);
- 5. Commission Directive 95/45/EC of 26 July 1995 laying down specific purity criteria concerning colours for use in foodstuffs (OJ L 226, 22.9.1995, p. 1);
- 6. Council Directive 96/22/EC of 29 April 1996 concerning the prohibition on the use in stock farming of certain substances having a hormonal or thyrostatic action and of beta-agonists, and repealing Directives 81/602/EEC, 88/146/EEC and 88/299/EEC (OJ L 125, 23.5.1996, p. 3);
- 7. Council Directive 96/23/EC of 29 April 1996 on measures to monitor certain substances and residues thereof in live animals and animal products and repealing Directives 85/358/EEC and 86/469/EEC and Decisions 89/187/EEC and 91/664/EEC (OJ L 125, 23.5.1996, p. 10);
- 8. Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) No 872/2012 of 1 October 2012 adopting the list of flavouring substances provided for by Regulation (EC) No 2232/96 of the European Parliament and of the Council, introducing it in Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 1334/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council and repealing Commission Regulation (EC) No 1565/2000 and Commission Decision 1999/217/EC (OJ L 267, 2.10.2012, p. 1);
- 9. Directive 1999/2/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 22 February 1999 on the approximation of the laws of the Member States concerning foods and food ingredients treated with ionising radiation (OJ L 66, 13.3.1999, p. 16);
- 10. Directive 1999/3/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 22 February 1999 on the establishment of a Community list of foods and food ingredients treated with ionising radiation (OJ L 66, 13.3.1999, p. 24);
- 11. Regulation (EC) No 999/2001 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 22 May 2001 laying down rules for the prevention, control and eradication of certain transmissible spongiform encephalopathies (OJ L 147, 31.5.2001, p. 1);
- 12. Commission Decision 2002/840/EC of 23 October 2002 adopting the list of approved facilities in third countries for the irradiation of foods (OJ L 287, 25.10.2002, p. 40);
- 13. Regulation (EC) No 2160/2003 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 17 November 2003 on the control of salmonella and other specified food-borne zoonotic agents (OJ L 325, 12.12.2003, p. 1);
- 14. Regulation (EC) No 2065/2003 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 10 November 2003 on smoke flavourings used or intended for use in or on foods (OJ L 309, 26.11.2003, p. 1);
- 15. Directive 2004/41/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 April 2004 repealing certain directives concerning food hygiene and health conditions for the production and placing on the market of certain products of animal origin intended for human consumption and amending Council Directives 89/662/EEC and 92/118/EEC and Council Decision 95/408/EC (OJ L 157, 30.4.2004, p. 33);
- 16. Regulation (EC) No 853/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 29 April 2004 laying down specific hygiene rules for food of animal origin (OJ L 139, 30.4.2004, p. 55);
- 17. Regulation (EC) No 854/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 29 April 2004 laying down specific rules for the organisation of official controls on products of animal origin intended for human consumption (OJ L 139, 30.4.2004, p. 206);
- 18. Commission Decision 2005/34/EC of 11 January 2005 laying down harmonised standards for the testing for certain residues in products of animal origin imported from third countries (OJ L 16, 20.1.2005, p. 61);

- 19. Commission Regulation (EC) No 401/2006 of 23 February 2006 laying down the methods of sampling and analysis for the official control of the levels of mycotoxins in foodstuffs (OJ L 70, 9.3.2006, p. 12);
- 20. Commission Regulation (EC) No 1881/2006 of 19 December 2006 setting maximum levels for certain contaminants in foodstuffs (OJ L 364, 20.12.2006, p. 5);
- 21. Commission Regulation (EU) No 252/2012 of 21 March 2012 laying down methods of sampling and analysis for the official control of levels of dioxins, dioxin-like PCBs and non-dioxin-like PCBs in certain foodstuffs and repealing Regulation (EC) No 1883/2006 (OJ L 84, 23.3.2012, p. 1);
- 22. Commission Regulation (EC) No 333/2007 of 28 March 2007 laying down the methods of sampling and analysis for the official control of the levels of lead, cadmium, mercury, inorganic tin, 3-MCPD and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in foodstuffs (OJ L 88, 29.3.2007, p. 29).
- B. Animal health rules
- 1. Council Directive 92/118/EEC of 17 December 1992 laying down animal health and public health requirements governing trade in and imports into the Community of products not subject to the said requirements laid down in specific Community rules referred to in Annex A (1) to Directive 89/662/EEC and, as regards pathogens, to Directive 90/425/EEC (OJ L 62, 15.3.1993, p. 49).
- 2. Regulation (EC) No 999/2001 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 22 May 2001 laying down rules for the prevention, control and eradication of certain transmissible spongiform encephalopathies (OJ L 147, 31.5.2001, p. 1).
- 3. Regulation (EC) No 1069/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 October 2009 laying down health rules as regards animal by-products and derived products not intended for human consumption and repealing Regulation (EC) No 1774/2002 (OJ L 300, 14.11.2009, p. 1.)
- 4. Commission Regulation (EU) No 142/2011 of 25 February 2011 implementing Regulation (EC) No 1069/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council laying down health rules as regards animal by-products and derived products not intended for human consumption and implementing Council Directive 97/78/EC as regards certain samples and items exempt from veterinary checks at the border under that Directive (OJ L 54, 26.2.2011, p. 1).
- 5. Council Directive 2002/99/EC of 16 December 2002 laying down the animal health rules governing the production, processing, distribution and introduction of products of animal origin for human consumption (OJ L 18, 23.1.2003, p. 11).
- 6. Council Directive 2006/88/EC of 24 October 2006 on animal health requirements for aquaculture animals and products thereof, and on the prevention and control of certain diseases in aquatic animals (OJ L 328, 24.11.2006, p. 14).
- C. Other specific provisions (*)
- (*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.
- 1. Interim Agreement on trade and customs union between the European Economic Community and the Republic of San Marino Joint Declaration Declaration by the Community (OJ L 359, 9.12.1992, p. 14).
- 2. Decision 94/1/EC, ECSC of the Council and the Commission of 13 December 1993 on the conclusion of the Agreement on the European Economic Area between the European Communities, their Member States and the Republic of Austria, the Republic of Finland, the Republic of Iceland, the Principality of Liechtenstein, the Kingdom of Norway, the Kingdom of Sweden and the Swiss Confederation (OJ L 1, 3.1.1994, p. 1).

- 3. Council Decision 97/132/EC of 17 December 1996 on the conclusion of the Agreement between the European Community and New Zealand on sanitary measures applicable to trade in live animals and animal products (OJ L 57, 26.2.1997, p. 4).
- 4. Council Decision 97/345/EC of 17 February 1997 concerning the conclusion of a Protocol on veterinary matters supplementary to the Agreement in the form of an exchange of letters between the European Economic Community and the Principality of Andorra (OJ L 148, 6.6.1997, p. 15).
- 5. Council Decision 98/258/EC of 16 March 1998 on the conclusion of the Agreement between the European Community and the United States of America on sanitary measures to protect public and animal health in trade in live animals and animal products (OJ L 118, 21.4.1998, p. 1).
- 6. Council Decision 98/504/EC of 29 June 1998 concerning the conclusion of the Interim Agreement on trade and trade related matters between the European Community, of the one part, and the United Mexican States, of the other part (OJ L 226, 13.8.1998, p. 24).
- 7. Council Decision 1999/201/EC of 14 December 1998 on the conclusion of the Agreement between the European Community and the Government of Canada on sanitary measures to protect public and animal health in respect of trade in live animals and animal products (OJ L 71, 18.3.1999, p. 1).
- 8. Council Decision 1999/778/EC of 15 November 1999 concerning the conclusion of a Protocol on veterinary matters supplementing the Agreement between the European Community, of the one part, and the Government of Denmark and the Home Government of the Faroe Islands, of the other part (OJ L 305, 30.11.1999, p. 25).
- 9. Protocol 1999/1130/EC on veterinary matters supplementing the Agreement between the European Community, of the one part, and the Government of Denmark and the Home Government of the Faroe Islands, of the other part (OJ L 305, 30.11.1999, p. 26).
- 10. Council Decision 2002/979/EC of 18 November 2002 on the signature and provisional application of certain provisions of an Agreement establishing an association between the European Community and its Member States, of the one part, and the Republic of Chile, of the other part (OJ L 352, 30.12.2002, p. 1).
 - 2. Switzerland Legislation (*)
- (*) Unless indicated otherwise, any reference to an act shall mean that act as amended before 31 December 2014.
- A. Ordinance of 18 April 2007 on the import, transit and export of animals and animal products (OITE; RS 916.443.10);
- B. Ordinance of 27 August 2008 on the import and transit of animal products by air from third countries (OITPA; RS 916.443.13).

3. Implementing arrangements

A. The Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office shall apply, simultaneously with the Member States of the European Union, the import conditions set out in the acts mentioned in chapter I of this Appendix, the implementing measures and the lists of establishments from which the corresponding imports are authorised. This undertaking shall apply to all the relevant acts, irrespective of their date of adoption.

The Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office may adopt more restrictive measures and require additional guarantees. Consultations shall be held within the Joint Veterinary Committee to find suitable solutions.

The Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office and the Member States of the European Union shall notify each other of the specific import conditions established bilaterally which have not been harmonised at Union level.

- B. The border inspection posts of the Member States of the European Union referred to in point 1 of Part B of Chapter III of this Appendix shall check imports from third countries destined for Switzerland in accordance with part A of Chapter III of this Appendix.
- C. The Swiss border inspection posts mentioned in point 2 of Part B of Chapter III of this Appendix shall check imports from third countries destined for the Member States of the European Union in accordance with part A of Chapter III of this Appendix.
- D. Pursuant to the provisions of the Ordinance of 27 August 2008 on the import and transit of animal products by air from third countries (OITPA; RS 916.443.13), the Swiss Confederation shall retain the possibility of importing bovine meat from cattle potentially treated with hormonal growth-promoters. The export of such meat to the European Union shall be prohibited. In addition, the Swiss Confederation shall:
 - confine the use of such meat to direct selling by retail establishments to consumers under appropriate labelling conditions:
 - allow such meat to be introduced into Switzerland only through Swiss border inspection posts;
 - maintain an appropriate traceability and channelling system to prevent any possibility of such meat being subsequently introduced into the territory of the Member States of the European Union;
 - present once a year a report to the Commission on the origin and destination of the imports, plus an account of the checks carried out to ensure compliance with the conditions listed in the foregoing indents;
 - where there are concerns, these provisions shall be examined by the Joint Veterinary Committee.

CHAPTER VI

Fees

- 1. No fees shall be charged for veterinary checks carried out in trade between the Member States of the European Union and Switzerland.
- 2. For veterinary checks on imports from third countries, the Swiss authorities undertake to collect the official control fees provided for in Regulation (EC) No 882/2004 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 29 April 2004 on official controls performed to ensure the verification of compliance with feed and food law, animal health and animal welfare rules (OJ L 165, 30.4.2004, p. 1).'.

ANNEX IX

Appendix 11 to Annex 11 to the Agriculture Agreement shall be replaced by the following:

'Appendix 11

Contact points

I. For the European Union:

The Director

Veterinary and International Affairs

Directorate-General for Health and Food Safety

European Commission

B-1049 Brussels, Belgium

II. For Switzerland:

The Director

Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office

CH-3003 Berne, Switzerland'.



